# Accreditation Standards for Hospitals in Lebanon

January 2019 Edition





### Acknowledgement

The Ministry of Public Health would like to thank Dr. Fadi El-Jardali (Lead), Ms. Clara Abou Samra, Ms. Nour Hemadi and Mr. Nadeem El Halabi for the excellent work they provided in revising and improving the accreditation standards and tools.

We would like to thank Dr. Ali Elhaj for his input during the initial phase of the standards revision.

Special thanks to Dr. Walid Ammar for providing leadership and guidance in transforming the hospital accreditation system in Lebanon.

We would also wish to thank Mrs. Rita Freiha, Mrs. Perrine Malaud Wakim and Mrs. Sizar Akoum for their input and facilitation of the process.

### **International Review Team**

Ministry of Public Health and authors wish to thank the Haute Autorité de Santé (HAS France) and mainly:

- Bruno Lucet / Fabienne Menot, HAS, for their advice and support
- CTAH (Comité Technique d'Accréditation Hospitalière) international review team that has been composed as suggested by HAS and established by the Minister of Public Health through a decree; CTAH have provided thorough feedback and suggestions on the draft standards before national expert consultations. CTAH composed of:

Dr. Yvonnick Morice	Dr. Olivier Debay
Dr. Martial Favre	Dr. Charles Bruneau
Pr. Patrice Beutter	Dr. Jean Marty
Dr. Faraj Abdelnour	Dr. Dominique Maigne

### **National Hospital Accreditation Committee**

We wish to express our sincere gratitude for the National Hospital Accreditation Committee for providing us with their feedback

Dr. Walid Ammar	Mr. Sleiman Haroun	
Mrs. Roula Zahar	Dr. Michel Jamal	
Dr. Fadi El-Jardali	Dr. Ali Elhaj	
Gen. Phar. Khaled Succar	Dr. Leila Haber	
Prof. Boutros Yared	Dr. Petra Khoury	
Dr. Mohamad Houri	Dr. Dania Nehme Chelala	
Prof. Raymond Sayegh	Dr. Imad El Hajj	

Dr. Jihad Makkouk Dr. Joseph Helou

### **Stakeholder Organizations**

The Ministry of Public Health would also wish to thank the following stakeholder institutions, organizations and committee: Ecole Supérieure des Affaires, Comité Technique d'Accréditation Hospitalière, Syndicate of Hospitals, Order of Physicians, Order of Nurses, Order of Pharmacists, Lebanese National Committee of Blood Transfusion, Order of Midwives and other stakeholders.

### **National Experts**

The Ministry of Public Health and authors would like to extend special thanks to the national experts for providing valuable feedback and suggestions on the standards. We are grateful for their time and contribution.

The following is a list of national experts in alphabetical order:

Mrs.	Abir Kurdi Alame	Ms.	Nadia Hamade Hajj
Ms.	Alein Bou Saba	Mrs.	Nayla Shukri
Dr.	Angelique Barakat Saad		Nayla Daou
Mrs.	Avdokia Kazan Noujaim	Dr.	Nazih Youssef
Dr.	Bassam Ghazi	Dr.	Nibal Rachid Chamoun
Dr.	Beatrice Chami	Dr.	Nisrine Bazarbachi
Ms.	Christiane Abi Elias Hallit	Dr.	Omar Ayache
Dr.	Daniel Mahfoud	Dr.	Pierre Béchara Ghorra
Dr.	Elie Khoury	Dr.	Rabab Rassi El-Khoury
Mr.	Elie Rizkallah	Ms.	Rana Husseini
Mr.	Fouad Taha	Mr.	Riad Farah
Ms.	Ghada El Keraawi	Dr.	Rola Hammoud
Dr.	Hanady Samaha	Dr.	Rony Zeenny
Dr.	Hanane Barakat	Dr.	Roukia Tamima Jisr
Mrs.	Ibtissam Bou Chakra	Ms.	Roula Zahar
Mr.	Imad El Haddad	Dr.	Sally Al-Rabbaa
Mrs.	Joelle Khysho	Mrs.	Sana'a Zoghby Hajj Boutros
Dr.	Katia Iskandar	Ms.	Shatha Abi Ghanem
Ms.	Katia Saliba	Ms.	Suzan Azzam
Mr.	Khalil Rizk	Ms.	Victoria Taleb
Mrs.	Marie El Khoury Madi	Ms.	Wafaa Abou Aleiwe El Hajj
Dr.	Marwan Haddad	Mrs.	Yolla Zaitoun Masri
Ms.	Marysa Mehanna	Dr.	Zaki Ghorayeb
Ms.	May Saydeh	Dr.	Christian Haddad

Mr.	Mazen Al- Lahham	Ms.	Ghazwa Barakat Tizani
Dr.	Mazen El Sayed	Ms.	Hera Teshjian
Dr.	Mohammad Ibrahim	Ms.	Lina Aoun
Dr.	Mohammad Nasereddine	Dr.	Lina Younan Sabbagh
Mrs.	Mouhsena El Romeh	Ms.	Rabiha Sakhat Saidy
Mr.	Muhammad-Ali Hamandi	Ms.	Rana Abdel Malak
Dr.	Rita Feghali		
Dr.	Nabil Diab	Mr.	Walid Abou Salh

# Table of Contents

Preamble	5
Standards	11
Hospital Management	11
Governance and Leadership (GL)	12
Human Capital (HC)	20
Information Management (IM)	30
Facility Management and Safety (FMS)	35
Quality and Risk Management	45
Medication Management and Safety (MM)	45
Infection Prevention and Control (IPC)	55
Quality Management and Patient Safety (QMPS)	65
Patient Centered Care	73
Access and Continuity of Care (ACC)	73
Patient and Family Rights and Education (PFR)	80
Patient Services: Anesthesia and Surgical Care (ASC)	88
Patient Services: Oncology Services (ONCO)	95
Patient Services: Medical Imaging (MI)	101
Patient Services: Emergency Services (ES)	107
Patient Services: Obstetrics and Child Health (OS)	113
Patient Services: Critical Care (CC)	117
Patient Services: Laboratory Services (LAB)	124
Patient Services: Blood Bank and Transfusion Services (BB)	131
Patient Services: Other Services (OTHER)	140
	140
Appendix	
Appendix Glossary	141

# section i Preamble

Accreditation, quality and continuous improvement have become an intrinsic part of the discourse and activities of health services (Greenfield & Braithwaite, 2008). Accreditation is deemed to be very helpful in maintaining the improvement in quality in terms of patient care by establishing an optimal achievement of goals in meeting standards for health care organizations and reducing health care costs by focusing on increased efficiency and effectiveness of services (Shaw, 2004). Additionally, accreditation maintains safety of patients and staff enhances the developing of information systems and assists management bodies in the planning and the provision of services creates an accountable and transparent organization, assists the organization in having evidence based decision and attends to the need of the population that is served through the health care organizations (El-Jardali, 2007). Besides, it establishes a comparative database of health care organizations which can meet selected structure, process, and outcome standards or criteria, provides education and consultation to health professionals, managers and health care organizations on quality improvement strategies and "best practices" in health care and strengthens the public's confidence in the quality of health care provided(Shaw, 2004). In an era of continuous improvement in the health care delivery process, a strong foundation for the continuous improvement of accreditation is needed (Smits et al, 2014).

For this reason, and as a part of its normative and regulatory role in supporting, financing and supervising the whole process (Ammar et al, 2007), the Lebanese Ministry of Public Health (MoPH) introduced the accreditation system using a phased approach to ensure a smooth transition for hospitals in 2000 (Haj-Ali et al, 2014). The development and the implementation of the accreditation policy in Lebanon was made possible because of the legislation that was passed in June 22nd 1962 and amended by the legislate decree #139 of September 16, 1983 (El-Jardali, 2007). Furthermore, Lebanon became one of the first countries in the Eastern Mediterranean Region (EMR) to have a policy on accreditation (Shaw, 2015) and to implement a comprehensive accreditation system (Haj-Ali et al, 2014). The Lebanese hospital accreditation system has undergone seven phases in the implementation of accreditation.

For the purpose of improving and updating the current hospital practices, the Ministry of Public Health has initiated the revision of the Hospital

Accreditation System in Lebanon aiming to revise and develop new Lebanese hospital accreditation standards according to latest evidence and international best practices and also to comply with International Society for Quality in Healthcare (ISQua) requirements.

This was established through a signed agreement with the French National Authority for Health HAS (Haute Autorité de Santé) and in collaboration with the Ecole Supérieure des Affaires (ESA) Business School in Beirut.

In the framework of this collaboration, Dr. Fadi El-Jardali and Dr. Ali Elhaj have been appointed by MOPH through ESA as coordinators for the revision of the Lebanese standards of accreditation. To fulfill this task, they collaborated with national experts to review the standards prepared jointly by them and the CTAH (HAS).

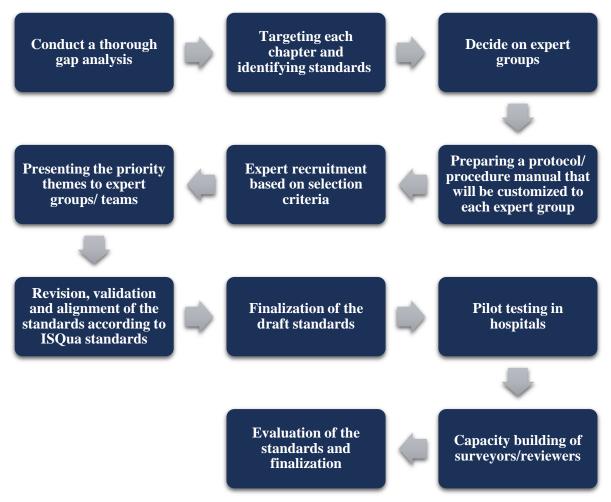
The fundamental intent of the new system is to determine the level of compliance with the new standards by all aspects of the healthcare system, and assure the functional documented existence of structure (organizational parameters), and process (methods of practices), in order to achieve optimum clinical measurable outcomes (consequences and results) for the patient.

Mapping out the patient experience and the functionality of the hospital system (pre, during, and post) accreditation, will ensure the level of consistency and continuity in meeting the standards, thereby guaranteeing continuous systematic improvement, continuous efficacy in delivering patient care and continuous readiness for future accreditation.

Abiding by a standard-based systems approach for quality evaluation, the accreditation standards cover the structure, process and outcome of the system. Moreover, the standards will be piloted and finalized based on a standardized process.

### **Standard Development Methodology**

Building on the gap analysis of the international and regional accreditation systems and the ISQua priority themes, the new hospital accreditation standards were developed.



Flow Chart 1 Standard Development Process

### **Expert Consultation Process**

The standards were revised through three rounds of expert and stakeholder consultation processes using evidence-based standard evaluation tools. 62 national experts were allocated to different chapters for the revision of the standards, based on their professional knowledge, training and experience. The standard evaluation phases included the application of an evidence-based tool 1 and tool 2 with defined criteria including clarity, importance, specificity and inclusiveness in phase one, and feasibility, surveyability and risk assessment in phase two. Both standard evaluation tools have been piloted and revised accordingly.

After the dissemination of each tool, the received data was analyzed, standards were revised, validated and aligned according to ISQua standards and the revisions were shared with the experts. The two phases of consensus were followed by 16 face-to-face expert subgroup meetings during the month

of January 2017. The purpose of those meetings was to update the experts on the process and to discuss the revisions of their assigned chapters. Additional comments and feedback were provided during the face to face consultation meetings. All additional comments were integrated into the accreditation standards included in this document.

### Values

The hospital accreditation system has adopted seven core values in the approach taken to develop the standards. The values are:

- 1. Patient safety and protection from harm
- 2. Continuous quality improvement
- 3. Efficiency enhancement
- 4. Teamwork
- 5. Dignity and respect
- 6. Customer focus
- 7. Transparency

### Chapters

💥 Hospital management

- Governance and Leadership (GL)
- Human Capital (HC)
- Information Management (IM)
- Facility management and safety (FMS)
- 🔀 Quality and Risk Management
  - Medication management and safety (MM)
  - Infection prevention and control (IPC)
  - Quality management and Patient safety (QMPS)

🔀 Patient Centered Care

- Access and continuity of care (ACC)
- Patient and family rights and education (PFR)
- Patient services
  - Anesthetics and surgical care (ASC)
  - Oncology services (ONCO)
  - Medical imaging (MI)

- Emergency services (ES)
- Obstetric and Child Health (OS)
- Critical care (CC)
- Laboratory services (LAB)
- Blood bank and Transfusion (BB)
- Other Services (OTHER):
  - Burn care
  - Dietary services
  - Social care services
  - Physiotherapy services
  - Mental health services

### **Chapter Composition**

Each chapter is composed of an introductory chapter followed by the set of standards and its risk score. Each standard has been supported by a corresponding set of guiding measures that clarify further the standard. The guiding measures aim to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.

### **COR (Critical Organization Requirements) standards**

The COR standards the minimum required standards that a hospital should meet to be accredited, the "make it or break it" standards. Those standards are essential to ensure patient safety and include the international patient safety goals. The COR standards are incorporated from different themes and were selected based on a risk assessment that involves identifying a numerical risk score based on the likelihood that the identified risk will actually happen or materialize and the consequences on the organization if the risk does materialize or happen.

# section II Standards

## **Hospital Management**

# Governance and Leadership (GL)

## Introduction

The **Governance and Leadership** chapter is designed to achieve excellence in governance and leadership practices at the following levels:



**Level 1 Governing Body:** represents the shareholders or the board members having the highest authority.

**Level 2 Chief Executive:** The chief executive (e.g. chief executive officer [CEO] or hospital director) is responsible to manage the organization on a daily basis.

**Level 3 Executive Management:** represents the senior officers of different disciplines, such as the senior nursing officer, chief medical officer, senior administrator etc.

Hospital committees consist of professional staff committees formed; this could be committees from the same discipline or multidisciplinary committees.

**Level 4 Department/Unit/Service Leaders:** represents the managers of departments, units or services.

**Other Themes:** Ethics, safety, education, research, community needs assessment.

The **Governance and Leadership** chapter targets the following sections:

- ✗ Governing body roles and responsibilities
- 🔀 Chief executive roles and authority
- **K** Executive management structure, role, responsibility and authority
- X Department/Unit/Services Leaders
- ✗ Hospital scope of service
- 💥 Dissemination of information to Ministry of Public Health
- **K** Resource allocation
- 💥 Human based research
- 🔀 Clinical and non-clinical contracts
- ✗ Department/unit/service roles and responsibilities
- K Hospital-wide ethical framework
- 🔀 Community needs assessment

## Standards

Risk Score	Standard and Guiding measures
4	GL 1. Organizational structure, roles, responsibilities and authorities are delineated, documented and implemented.
	Guiding measures:         1.1.       Governing body members are identified by names and responsibilities.         1.2.       Responsibilities and authorities are described and documented in by-laws.         1.3.       By-laws are implemented.         1.4.       Evaluation methods and criteria to monitor and improve the governing function are specific and documented         1.5.       Governing body performance is reviewed and documented at least every two years.
6	GL 2. The governing body oversees and approves the vision and mission statements, values, strategic and operational plans, policies and procedures and capital and operation budgets.
	Guiding Measures:         2.1       The governing body oversees and supports the development of the vision and mission statement, values and the overall strategic plan.         2.2       The governing body approves the hospital's strategic plan and it is updated electronic action of the provide
	<ul> <li>related strategic actions/operational plans.</li> <li>2.3 The strategic plan identifies goals, objectives and key performance indicators that are consistent with the hospital's vision and mission.</li> </ul>
COR	2.4 The strategic plan takes into consideration the SWOT (strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats) analysis, PEST (political, economic, social, and technological) analysis and/or corporate social responsibility.
	2.5 The governing body approves the hospital's capital and operational budgets.
	2.6 The governing body oversees and evaluates the resource allocated to the strategic plan.
	2.7 Evidence of internal audit process that is reviewed by the governing body with a clear scope.

6	GL 3. The governing body oversees and approves the development of quality and patient safety programs and/or plans.
	Guiding measures:
	3.1. The governing body oversees and approves the hospital's quality and patient safety program and/or plans.
COR	3.2. The governing body receives, at least twice per year, reports on the quality of care and patient safety including critical adverse events.
	3.3. Decisions taken on patient safety and quality including improvements made are documented.
	3.4. Quality of care and patient safety are regularly present on the meeting agenda of the governing body.
4	GL 4. The chief executive's role and authority are delineated and documented.
	Guiding measures:
	4.1. The chief executive is appointed by the governing body with defined objectives and job description coherent with the strategies defined by the board.
	4.2. The chief executive has the appropriate education, experience and training as defined in the job description.
	4.3. The chief executive oversees the development of both the strategic and operational plans and ensures the hospital's compliance with laws and regulations
	4.4. The chief executive responds to external inspecting agencies' (i.e. external auditor, Ministry of Public Health, National social security fund) reports.
	4.5. Annual review of the chief executive's performance conducted by the governing body based on a delineated process.
4	GL 5. The executive management's structure, role, responsibility and authority
	are delineated and documented.
	Guiding measures:
	5.1. The hospital's executive management members are defined by name and function.
	5.2. Members of the executive management have the appropriate education, experience and training.
	5.3. Evidence of a multidisciplinary (be at least 4 executives; the chief executive officer or a board of director representative, medical, nursing, quality and finance officers) professional background of the hospital executive management members.
	5.4. Annual review of the performance of the hospital executive management based on a defined set of responsibilities and accountabilities.
	5.5. The executive management implements through documented operational plans the hospital's vision, mission and strategic plan.

	5.6.	The implementation and progress of the operational plans are regularly monitored	
	5.7.	The executive management develop hospital-wide programs, policies and procedures	
	5.8.	There is a process to ensure that policies and procedures are	
		documented, disseminated, up to date, implemented and available for use by all hospital staff.	
	5.9.	The executive management develops, ensures implementation and evaluates the patient flow plan (admission, transfer, & discharge) in the hospital.	
	5.10.	Executive management develops and implements operational and capital budgets.	
	5.11.	The executive management evaluates the performance of the hospital on annual basis based on achievement reports and indicators in accordance to the strategic plan.	
	GL6 Tho	hospital's scope of services required to meet the needs of the	
3		ents is clearly identified and documented.	
	Guiding m	easures:	
	6.1.	The executive management in collaboration with the	
		department/service heads ensures that the strategic goals are aligned with the scope of services.	
	6.2.	The scope of services is described and documented reflecting the needs of the community.	
	6.3.	There is a collaborative process to ensure effective sharing of operational information among departments/units/services.	
	6.4.	The executive management receives and acts upon input/feedback from the clients, families and community regarding the services provided.	
	6.5.	Information on the scope of hospital services is available to the community.	
	GL 7. There is a communication plan to disseminate information to Ministry of		
3		lic Health and stakeholders.	
	Guiding m	easures:	
	7.1.	The executive management communicates the vision mission and values to the public.	
	7.2.	The internal and external communication plan is established and	
		evaluated by the hospital executive management, for effectiveness and timely dissemination of information.	
	GL 8. Exec	cutive management develops hospital-wide quality management and	
4		ent safety programs and/or plans.	
	Guiding m	easures:	
	8.1.	Executive management develops and implements a uniform process to monitor and evaluate at least once a year, the quality improvement and nations safety plans	
		and patient safety plans.	

	8.2.	Executive management approves and monitors the implementation of a systematic process of identifying and analyzing actual or potential risks and safety issues.
	8.3.	The hospital has a dashboard that identifies and prioritizes the key performance areas and indicators to be measured.
	8.4.	The executive management reports twice a year to the governing body on the results of the patient safety and quality improvement programs including approved key performance indicators.
	8.5.	Hospital executive management members are trained on continuous quality improvement programs.
	8.6.	The executive management, after the approval of the governing board, communicates to stakeholders the essential key performance indicators related to quality management and patient safety, when required.
	GL 9. Res	source allocation and purchasing decisions support quality of care and
5		ety in the hospital and are aligned with the strategic plan.
	Guiding m	easures:
	9.1.	The resource allocation and infrastructure needed to achieve the goals and objectives of the strategic plan are included in the operational plan.
	9.2.	Executive management establishes a process to monitor and evaluate purchases including new technologies taking into consideration quality and safety requirements.
	9.3.	Executive management identifies critical resources and prepares plans to monitor their availability and safe use.
	9.4.	There is a process of evaluating suppliers based on hospital policies.
5		e hospital has medical committees that are chaired by the medical ff director. [HC-22]
	Guiding m	easures:
	10.1.	The hospital has the following, but not limited to, medical committees including the head of departments:
		<ul><li>10.1.1. Mortality and morbidity committee</li><li>10.1.2. Medical review committee</li><li>10.1.3. Medical Record Committee</li><li>10.1.4. Credentialing Committee</li></ul>
		10.1.5. Occupational health and safety committee
	10.2.	Terms of reference of the medical committees are delineated and documented.
4		spital executive management approves and ensures the monitoring of nan-based research in the hospital, when applicable.
	Guiding m	easures:
	11.1.	Hospital executive management identifies responsible entities (i.e. Institutional Review Board) that review and monitor the compliance of human-based research with bylaws, policies and procedures.

	11.2.	There is a delineated process to identify unfavorable incidents from trial and research.
	11.3.	Hospital executive management ensures the protection of patients
	11.5.	from adverse events resulting from approved research.
	11.4.	Evidence of continuous patient safety and care after adverse events
	11.4.	from research or trials.
	11.5.	Outcomes from clinical trials and research are continuously evaluated
		and proper measures are implemented.
	GL 12. Hos	pital executive management manages clinical and non-clinical
4	con	tracts.
	Guiding m	easures:
	12.1.	Hospital executive management, in collaboration with
		department/unit/service heads/managers, follows specific policies
		and procedures in reviewing, selecting and monitoring clinical and
		non-clinical contracts.
	12.2.	Patient safety is maintained when contracts are renegotiated or
	12.2	changed.
	12.3.	Hospital executive management has a process in place to evaluate
		clinical and nonclinical contracts (including renting of outpatient clinics).
5	-	partments/units/services are managed by qualified heads/managers h delineated roles and responsibilities.
	Guiding m	
	Guiding m 13.1.	The department/unit/service heads are identified by name and
	15.1.	department/unit/service.
	13.2.	Qualification, training, education and experience of the
		department/unit/service head match the position description.
	13.3.	The roles and responsibilities of department/unit/service
		heads/managers are specific and documented in a job description.
	13.4.	Department/unit/service heads' performance is evaluated every two
		years.
4	GL 14. Dep	partment/unit/service leaders participate in quality and patient safety
4	pro	grams and/or plans.
	Guiding m	easures:
	14.1.	Improvement needs are assessed, prioritized and properly
		coordinated based on a participatory approach.
	112	
	14.2.	Department/unit/service leaders implement, monitor and evaluate the implementation of patient safety programs and/or plans at the departmental/unit/service level.
		departmental, unit, service level.

GL 15. Governing body approves and monitors the overarching ethical framework.	
Guiding m	easures:
15.1	The hospital has a multidisciplinary committee with a delineated term
	of references that address clinical ethical conflicts and concerns.
15.2	The ethics framework implemented, monitored, evaluated and
	documented.
15.3	The committee supports departments/units/services in the
	implementation of ethics and ethical conduct activities.
	hospital has an ethics framework that defines processes to address ical ethical conflicts and concerns.
Guiding m	easures:
16.1.	The ethics framework provides guidance in identifying and managing ethical concerns.
16.2.	The ethics framework requires the disclosure of the hospital's conflict of interest and ownership and the scope of services.
16.3.	The ethics framework includes a process by which staff can report on ethical concerns without compromising their career.
16.4.	Hospital billing services are properly controlled and audited against services provided.
16.5.	Evidence on timely responsiveness of ethical concerns.
GL 17. Community healthcare needs assessment is used in developing	
cor	responding services.
Guiding m	easures:
17.1.	Community healthcare needs assessment is done in collaboration
	with the community leaders and stakeholders and documented.
17.2.	The community needs assessment report is used to plan the scope of
	services and strategic plan of the organization.
17.3.	Community needs assessment is shared with the governing body and relevant internal and external stakeholders.
17 /	
17.4.	Hospital executive management members identify partnerships with community leaders, organizations and primary healthcare centers,
	when applicable, to adequately deliver and coordinate healthcare
	services.
	fran Guiding m 15.1 15.2 15.3 GL 16. The clin Guiding m 16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4. 16.5. GL 17. Cor cor Guiding m

# Human Capital (HC)

## Introduction

The **Human Capital** chapter focuses on developing the capacity of human resources (clinical and non-clinical staff), including the knowledge, skills and motivation of the individuals responsible for delivering health services in order to provide safe and high-quality services. The standards are aimed at providing safe and effective patient care taking into consideration the hospital's strategic human resources plan. The chapter addresses all care issues including patient access and receiving care, transfers and discharge from the facility. This chapter ensures that the care is provided in a coordinated and multidisciplinary approach.

The Human Capital chapter targets the following sections:

- 💥 Hospital strategic human resources plan
- 💥 Staff satisfaction and retention
- 💥 Occupational health and safety program
- 💥 Work-life balance
- 🔀 Staff education, skills and knowledge

## Standards

Risk score	Standard and Guiding measures
5	HC 1. The hospital has a human resources plan.
	Guiding measures:
	1.1 A human resources plan is developed and documented.
	1.2 The human resources plan includes the overall number and type of human capital needed to meet the needs of the patients.
	<ul> <li>1.3 The human resources plan includes but not limited to:</li> <li>1.3.1 A uniform process for recruitment of employees</li> <li>1.3.2 A uniform process for evaluating employees.</li> <li>1.3.3 A uniform process for reappointing employees</li> <li>1.3.4 Strategy for staff retention</li> <li>1.3.5 Employee orientation</li> <li>1.3.6 Pre-employment medical examination procedure</li> <li>1.3.7 Grievance procedures</li> <li>1.3.8 Termination procedures</li> <li>1.3.9 Remuneration scales</li> <li>1.3.10 Policy for confidentiality (commercial, patient and staff specific)</li> <li>1.3.11 A policy for department acuity</li> <li>1.3.12 A policy for unexpected staff events</li> <li>1.3.13 Staff negligence and malpractice</li> </ul>
	1.4 Evidence of annual evaluation and revision of the human resources plan
3	HC 2. Department/service/unit leaders develop and document a staffing plan.
	Guiding measures:
	2.1 Each department/services/unit has a documented staffing plan.
	2.2 The staffing plan contains:
	2.2.1 Number of staff needed
	2.2.2 Type of staff needed 2.2.3 Qualification of staff
	2.3 Evidence of annual evaluation and revision of the staffing plan.
4	HC 3. Hospital department /service/unit leaders delineate and document staff qualifications.
	Guiding measures:
	3.1 Staff qualifications (i.e. education, knowledge and skills) are defined and documented.
	3.2 Staff qualifications and number align with the hospital's mission and patient volume.

5	HC 4. All s	taff members (clinical and non-clinical including medical staff
5	mer	nbers) have a delineated job description and contracts.
	Guiding m	easures:
	4.1	All staff members including (part-time, full time, temporary and/or
		voluntary) have job descriptions
	4.2	Staff required education level, experience, language/literacy, lines of
		reporting, roles and responsibilities are delineated in the job
		description.
	4.3	Individual healthcare providers who can practice independently have
		delineated privileges.
	4.4	The job description is signed and documented in the staff members'
		personnel file.
	4.5	Evidence of job description revision at least every 3 years.
		e hospital has a standardized process to ensure the competency of
_		nical staff (those who provide direct patient care i.e. nursing,
5	-	amedical staff), excluding independent healthcare providers that can
	-	ctice without supervision, and nonclinical staff (support staff who wide indirect patient care i.e. administrators, food services).
	Guiding m	
	5.1	The hospital has a uniform process to align clinical and nonclinical
	5.1	staff qualifications with the position.
	5.2	Evidence of initial clinical and nonclinical staff qualification evaluation
	5.2	performed by department/service/unit leaders during the 3 month
		probation period.
	5.3	Evidence of at least yearly clinical and nonclinical staff evaluation of
		each staff member.
	5.4	Evaluations of clinical and nonclinical staff are kept in the personnel
		file.
	5.5	Defined operational mechanism and management structure is in
		place to provide medical education in the hospital.
5	HC 6. Eac	ch staff member has personnel file.
	Guiding m	easures:
	6.1	The personnel file is uniform amongst all staff.
	6.2	The personnel file contains the following, but not limited to:
		6.2.1 Staff qualification
		6.2.2 Full curriculum vitae
		6.2.3 Signed Job description
		6.2.4 Working history
		6.2.5 Performance appraisal
		6.2.6 Orientation, continuing education, and training records.
		6.2.7 Disciplinary actions
		6.2.8 Attendance documentation
		6.2.9 Confirmation of recruitment/appointment
		6.2.10 Contractual agreement
		6.2.11 Confidentiality agreement

4		new employees (clinical and nonclinical) and healthcare professionals o an orientation phase.
	Guiding me	easure:
	7.1	The orientation phase for clinical, nonclinical and contract workers, covers the general hospital, the department/services/unit and their roles and responsibilities
	7.2	The orientation phase for volunteers, students and trainees, covers the general hospital and roles and responsibilities.
	7.3	The orientation is signed and documented in the clinical and nonclinical new employee's personnel file.
4	HC 8. Stat	ff satisfaction surveys are conducted
	Guiding me	
	8.1	Evidence of yearly staff satisfaction survey conduction.
	8.2	Results of staff satisfaction surveys are analyzed and improvements are documented and implemented accordingly.
6		ignated staff requiring training on resuscitation is delineated in I policies and procedures.
	Guiding me	easures:
	9.1	There is a policy identifying the staff that should attain resuscitative
		certifications and/or training and level of certification/training (i.e. Basic cardiac life support, advanced cardiac life support in adult,
COR		pediatric, neonatal).
	9.2	The resuscitative certifications and/or training are valid and renewed
		accordingly.
	9.3	Certifications and/or training are placed in personnel files.
6	HC 10. Occ	upational health and safety program is developed and implemented.
	Guiding me	easures:
	10.1	The hospital has an occupational health and safety program that is
		managed by an occupational health and safety officer/coordinator
		and coordinated with quality management and patient safety program, risk management program, infection control program,
		medical administration and human resources.
COR	10.2	The hospital has a multidisciplinary occupational health and safety
COR		committee.
	10.3	The occupational health and safety program includes but is not
		limited to: 10.3.1 Pre-employment medical examination
		10.3.2 Immunization program with evidence of results recorded
	10.4	Policies and procedures exist for at least the following:
		10.4.1 Manual handling

		10.4.2 No recapping of needles
		10.4.3 Documented process for completing accidents and incident forms
		10.4.4 Precautions during pregnancy
		10.4.5 Guidelines on risk management in the event of e.g.:
		equipment failure, unsafe electrical appliances.
		10.4.6 Appropriate indications for barrier equipment (e.g. gowns,
		gloves, masks, eye protection)
		10.4.7 Blood exposure
		10.4.8 Spills management (e.g. chemicals, blood)
		10.4.9 Employee illness
		10.4.10 Radiation safety
	10.5	Evidence of continuous monitoring of occupational health-related
	10.5	indicators.
-	10.6	Evidence of yearly evaluation and revision of the occupational health
		and safety program based on the indicators.
_	HC 11. The	re is evidence of accident and incident reporting and a resolution
5		cedure that includes:
	Guiding me	easures:
	11.1	Type of accident/incident
-	11.2	Action provided for accident/incident
	11.3	Evidence of Occupational Health & Safety data which includes:
		11.3.1 Type of accident/incident
		11.3.2 Cause of accident/incident
		11.3.3 Time of day of accident/incident
		11.3.4 Department where accident/incident occurred
		11.3.5 Length of employment at the hospital (if applicable) 11.3.6 Analysis of all of the above using an evident appropriate tool.
	11.4	Evidence of planned intervention to prevent reoccurrence
6	HC 12. The 8]	hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards. [FMS-
	Guiding me	easures:
	12.1	A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.
	12.2	Radio-active materials are properly labeled, and safely and securely
		stored and discarded.
	12.3	Nuclear materials are handled safely by qualified staff as per
COR	12.4	hospital's policies and procedures. The availability of lead aprons and gonad/thyroid shields to cover
	12.4	patients and staff needs is ensured at all times.
-	12.5	Testing of the personal radiation dosimeters is conducted every 3
		months, results are evaluated and actions are taken when test results
		exceed permissible levels.

5		ents and staff are protected from unnecessary laser beams exposure, en applicable. [FMS-9]
	Guiding me	easures:
	13.1	Staff is provided with protective eye goggles.
	13.2	Warning signs are available in areas where laser is used.
	13.3	Rooms, where the laser procedures are performed, is free from
		refractive surfaces as per hospital's policies and procedures and/or
		manufacturers' recommendations.
5		f (clinical and non-clinical) is educated, trained and evaluated for their in attaining a safe and effective patient care facility. [FMS-25]
	Guiding me	easures:
	14.1	Education is provided annually on comprehensive facility
		management and safety programs.
	14.2	The staff's knowledge about their roles in different facility
		management and safety programs is tested.
		14.2.1 Staff demonstrates/describe their role in response to fire,
		actions taken to eliminate or minimize fire and properly
		report.
		14.2.2 Staff demonstrates/describe their role in disposing medical
		gases and hazardous materials and wastes.
		14.2.3 Staff is trained to operate medical technology/utility systems
	14.3	Testing, results of the competency testing, and training are properly
		documented.
5		ence prevention plan is implemented, evaluated and integrated into occupational health and safety program. [OTHER-17]
	Guiding me	easures:
	15.1	The hospital develops, implements and documents a violence prevention plan.
	15.2	Evidence of proactive assessment of areas with possible workplace violence and develops plans accordingly.
	15.3	The hospital implements a Zero-tolerance policy for forms of violence
		or aggressive behavior whether verbal, physical, or sexual.
	15.4	Support resources are available for staff enduring work violence.
5		f is regularly educated and trained on techniques to prevent and
	resp	oond to violent and/or aggressive patient and family acts. [OTHER-18]
	Guiding me	easures:
	16.1	There is a policy and process to report violent and/or aggressive patient and family acts.
	16.2	Staff is regularly educated and trained on techniques to prevent and manage violent and/or aggressive patient and family acts.
	16.3	Violent and/or aggressive patient and family acts are documented.

4	HC 17. The	e hospital ensures a work-life balance of its staff.
	Guiding me	easures:
	17.1	The workload is assigned, divided and reviewed in a way to ensure
		patient and staff safety.
	17.2	A policy is in place to guide staff member to express concerns and
		complaints.
	17.3	Evidence of staff education and training related to occupational
		health and safety and hospital's policies regarding workplace safety.
		f education, skills and knowledge are defined and supported by the
5		pital executive management.
	Guiding me	easures:
	18.1	There is a policy for providing continuous education to staff
	18.2	Staff educational planning depends on the hospital's mission,
		services, medical technology and volume and mix of patients.
	18.3	The hospital ensures proper education on quality improvement
		processes related to quality and patient safety.
	18.4	Staff attendance to educational activities is documented in the
		personnel file.
	18.5	The educational program is revised and updated on a yearly basis.
5	ensi	maintenance/advancement of the staff's knowledge and skills is ured via ongoing in-service education and training.
	Guiding me	
	19.1	The hospital ensures the proper utilization of data and information
		resources including the results of quality and safety measures guides
	19.2	the staff education and training program Each department conducts an annual assessment of the continuing
	19.2	education requirements of staff
	19.3	The staff has time and resources to be involved in education and
	19.5	training opportunities.
	19.4	Staff attendance to educational activities is documented in the
		personnel file.
	19.5	The educational program is revised and updated annually.
	19.6	Agreement with external educational institutions with clear
		responsibilities of each party is documented.
	19.7	Structured nursing education program allocates a minimum of 30
		hours annually, per nurse.
5		organization ensures that the management and the staff receive per education related to Information Management and use.
	Guiding me	asures
	20.1	
		makers and staff.
		makers and stan.

	20.2	The education is consistent with the roles and responsibilities of the staff.
	20.3	Evidence that education related to process improvements using
		indicators, data collection and analysis, decision making based on
		data and information, and data privacy and confidentiality is given to
		the relevant staff.
5	_	anization, function and responsibilities of medical staff are defined and umented.
	Guiding me	asures:
	21.1	Medical staff organization, functions and responsibilities are defined
	21.2	and documented in bylaws. A qualified medical staff director manages the hospital medical staff.
	21.2	The medical staff director has a delineated and documented job
		description.
	21.4	The medical staff director and heads of medical department ensure
		the implementation of the medical staff bylaws.
5		hospital has medical committees that are chaired by the medical staff ctor or as delegated. [GL-10]
	Guiding me	asures
	22.1.	The hospital has the following, but not limited to, medical
		committees including the head of departments:
		22.1.1. Mortality and morbidity committee 22.1.2. Medical review committee
		22.1.2. Medical Record Committee
		22.1.4. Credentialing Committee
		22.1.5. Occupational health and safety committee
	22.2.	Terms of reference of the medical committees are delineated and
		documented.
6	prof	andardized process for medical staff (i.e. all physicians, dentists and essions licensed to practice independently without supervision) entialing is delineated.
	Guiding me	asures:
	23.1	There is a standardized process to manage medical staff credentialing.
COR	23.2	Medical staff allowed by laws and regulations to work independently are listed.
	23.3	Qualifications (i.e. education, licensure, registration) and credentials mandated by the law and the hospital are verified from the original source and kept in the medical staff's file (with reference from the ministry of health and the Lebanese order of physicians).

5	HC 24. The	re is a process to appoint medical staff.
	Guiding me	asures:
	24.1	Medical staff appointment is suggested by the credentialing
		committee and approved by the governing body.
	24.2	Medical staff appointment is in line with laws and regulations.
	24.3	Medical staff can only provide unsupervised care if all credentials are
		verified, otherwise, medical staff can provide supervised care once
		licensure and/or registration have been verified.
	24.4	Supervision method and frequency are documented in the personnel
		file, as per applicable laws and regulations.
6	HC 25. Med	lical staff has defined clinical privileges (with the collaboration of the
0	Leba	anese order of physicians).
	Guiding me	asures:
	25.1	There is a policy and procedure to describe clinical privileges.
	25.2	There is a policy to grant temporary or emergency privileges.
	25.3	Medical staff provides services only within their hospital clinical
COR		privilege.
	25.4	Clinical privileges are regularly evaluated (at least every 3 years) and
		updated.
	25.5	Clinical privileges are provided for the medical staff and for any
		regulated health professional.
6	HC 26. The	performance of medical staff is continuously monitored and
U	eval	uated.
	Guiding me	asures:
	26.1	There is an ongoing standardized process (i.e. using multisource
		feedback) to evaluate the performance of medical staff.
COR	26.2	The department/service/unit leaders in collaboration with the
con		medical director evaluate periodically, at least every 3 years, the
		performance of the medical staff.
	26.3	Actions taken after performance evaluation are documented in the
		personnel file.
5	HC 27. The	re is a process to reappoint and renew the medical staff's privileges.
	Guiding me	asures:
	27.1	Evidence that medical staff privileges are reassessed and renewed at
		least every 3 years.
	27.2	Evidence of medical staff reappointment and/or privilege renewal.
	HC 28. A st	andardized process for allied healthcare workers (i.e. psychologist,
5		rmacist, physiotherapist; excluding medical staff) credentialing is
		neated.
	Guiding me	asures:
	28.1	There is a standardized process to manage credentialing of allied
		healthcare workers (i.e. psychologist, pharmacist, physiotherapist)
		credentialing.

28.2	Qualifications (i.e. education, licensure, registration) and credentials mandated by the law and the hospital are verified from the original source for all staff members, including full time, part time, visitor and locum, from the original source and kept in the personnel file.
28.3	Qualifications and credentials are documented and kept in the staff's medical file.

# Information Management (IM)

## Introduction

The **Information Management** chapter relates to the practice of acquiring, analyzing and protecting medical information vital to providing quality patient care.

Information planning, handling and reporting requirements to ensure security, integrity and usefulness of data elements and information are addressed as well as the manpower and policies needed to for the management of patient medical data/records and administrative documents.

The Information Management chapter targets the following sections:

- 💥 Privacy, confidentiality, security and integrity of information
- K List of standardized diagnosis codes, procedure codes, and approved symbols, abbreviations and definitions
- 💥 Health information system consistent with quality and patient safety
- ✗ Information in the medical records is comprehensive to facilitate the continuity and coordination of care
- 💥 Medical records are centralized and completed in an organized manner
- 🔀 Retention and release of medical records follow policies

## Standards

Risk Score		Standard and Guiding measures
4		nternal and external needs assessment is performed while planning and
4	dev	veloping the health information system.
	Guiding	measures:
	1.1	The hospital assesses the needs of the clinical and the managerial
		services while planning and developing the processes.
	1.2	External organization (Ministry of health, accrediting bodies, etc)
		requirements/needs are considered during the planning phase of the
		information system.
5		he hospital ensures privacy, confidentiality, security and integrity of
	i	nformation.
	Guiding	measures:
	2.1	A written process that complies with applicable laws and regulations is in
		place to protect the confidentiality, security, and integrity of data and
		information.
	2.2	Appropriate levels of security and confidentiality for data and
		information with its corresponding measures are identified and
	2.2	documented via a process.
	2.3	Access to different categories of data and information is limited only to
	2.4	the authorized staff.
	2.4	Monitoring compliance is ensured via a specified process by a delineated safety coordinator.
		2.4.1 Incidents related to breaching confidentiality are reported,
		analyzed and actions are taken accordingly.
		2.4.2 Measures to protect data and information in case of disasters are
		tested, evaluated and improvements are made accordingly.
		2.4.3 The hospital has a system to avoid redundancy
	IM 3. T	he hospital abides by a list of standardized diagnosis and procedure
5		odes.
		measures:
	3.1	The medical staff and other organizational structures (medical review
		committee and pharmacy and therapeutic committee) are involved in
		developing and approving the list based on national standards.
	3.2	The list of standardized diagnosis and procedure codes is reviewed
		periodically by the medical staff executive committee.
	3.3	The use of standardized diagnosis and procedure codes are monitored.
5	IM 4. T	he hospital abides by a list of standardized symbols, and definitions.
	Guiding	measures:
	4.1	The medical staff and other organizational structures (medical review
		committee and pharmacy and therapeutic committee) are involved in
		developing and approving the list based on national standards.

	4.2	The list of standardized symbols and definitions is monitored and
		reviewed periodically by the medical staff executive committee.
	4.3	The use of non-approved symbols and definitions is reported to the
		medical staff executive committee and documented actions are
		implemented.
4		The hospital implements a health information system consistent with quality and patient safety.
	Guiding	g measures:
	5.1	The health information technology needs are anticipated while planning
		for the information management processes.
	5.2	Clinical and managerial staff, as well as the information technology
		stakeholders' opinions and concerns, are integrated into the process of
		selecting and using the health information technology system.
	5.3	The health information technology system is tested before being
		implemented.
	5.4	The organization evaluates the health information system based on
		principles of effectiveness and ability to maintain patient safety.
	5.5	The hospital creates and maintains through its information system, sets
		of indicators on quality and patient safety, performance, utilization and
		health status which are defined by and reported to the ministry of public
		health when required.
		The operation of the management information system is maintained at
4		The operation of the management information system is maintained at he period of expected and unexpected downtime.
4	t Guiding	he period of expected and unexpected downtime.
4	t	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information
4	t Guiding 6.1	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup.
4	t Guiding	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be
4	t Guiding 6.1 6.2	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period.
4	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period.
4	t Guiding 6.1 6.2	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are
4	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made
4	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly.
	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly. The organization ensures adequate information is present in the medical
4	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly.
	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 IM 7. 1 r	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly. The organization ensures adequate information is present in the medical
	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 IM 7. 1 r	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly. The organization ensures adequate information is present in the medical records to facilitate the continuity and coordination of care. g measures: The medical record contains information necessary to identify the
	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 IM 7. 1 r Guiding 7.1	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly. The organization ensures adequate information is present in the medical records to facilitate the continuity and coordination of care. g measures: The medical record contains information necessary to identify the patient based on the patient identification policy.
6	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 IM 7. 1 r Guiding	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly. The organization ensures adequate information is present in the medical records to facilitate the continuity and coordination of care. g measures: The medical record contains information necessary to identify the patient based on the patient identification policy. Information relevant to the patient's diagnosis is present in the medical
	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 IM 7. 1 r Guiding 7.1	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly. The organization ensures adequate information is present in the medical records to facilitate the continuity and coordination of care. g measures: The medical record contains information necessary to identify the patient based on the patient identification policy. Information relevant to the patient's diagnosis is present in the medical record using standardized diagnosis codes when indicated.
6	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 IM 7. 1 r Guiding 7.1	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly. The organization ensures adequate information is present in the medical records to facilitate the continuity and coordination of care. g measures: The medical record contains information necessary to identify the patient based on the patient identification policy. Information relevant to the patient's diagnosis is present in the medical record using standardized diagnosis codes when indicated. Proper documentation is in place to justify the treatment, its course and
6	t Guiding 6.1 6.2 6.3 6.4 IM 7. 1 r Guiding 7.1	he period of expected and unexpected downtime. g measures: The organization has an implemented process for data and information backup. Hospital staff is informed and trained on the procedures and forms to be filled during downtime period. Patient's information is documented during the downtime period. The downtime system is tested for its effectiveness, reports are evaluated to identify the deficiencies and improvements are made accordingly. The organization ensures adequate information is present in the medical records to facilitate the continuity and coordination of care. g measures: The medical record contains information necessary to identify the patient based on the patient identification policy. Information relevant to the patient's diagnosis is present in the medical record using standardized diagnosis codes when indicated.

	IM 8. T	he medical record for patients admitted to the emergency department
5	С	ontains information related to the time of admission/discharge,
	t	reatment course, and patient condition.
	Guiding	measures:
	8.1	Information related to the time of admission and the time of discharge is
		in place.
	8.2	Information related to triage results are documented.
	8.3	The treatment course and the recommendations after its termination
		are documented in the medical record.
	8.4	Patient's condition is mentioned upon discharge in the medical record.
	8.5	Medical record upon discharge contains follow-up instructions.
4	IM 9. T	he hospital identifies those who are authorized to access and make
4	е	ntries in the medical records.
	Guidin	g measures:
	9.1	There is a policy in place to identify the authorized individuals who are
		eligible to access the information and those who can make entries by an
		official stamp (in the absence of stamp, the name should be written
		clearly), written signature and initials, or by computer entry if present.
	9.2	The author, date and time of each entry are identified.
	9.3	There is evidence that the authorized individuals receive training on
		proper documentation and order entries.
	9.4	A process is in place specifying the proper correction of entries.
3	IM 10.	Medical records are available in one central place and filed in an
5		organized manner.
		5
	Guidin	g measures:
	Guidin 10.1	g measures:
		g measures:
	10.1	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time
		g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order,
	10.1	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc).
	10.1	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a
	10.1 10.2 10.3	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order.
4	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11.	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients
4	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients g measures:
4	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses,
4	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses, course of treatment, medication list, list of implantable medical devices
4	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses, course of treatment, medication list, list of implantable medical devices used and their identification, name of responsible doctors, summary of
4	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses, course of treatment, medication list, list of implantable medical devices used and their identification, name of responsible doctors, summary of surgeries or procedures done, patient's condition at the time of
	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin 11.1	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses, course of treatment, medication list, list of implantable medical devices used and their identification, name of responsible doctors, summary of surgeries or procedures done, patient's condition at the time of discharge, medication to be taken at home and special considerations.
4	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin 11.1	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. <b>A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients</b> g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses, course of treatment, medication list, list of implantable medical devices used and their identification, name of responsible doctors, summary of surgeries or procedures done, patient's condition at the time of discharge, medication to be taken at home and special considerations. <b>Retention of medical records follows specific policy.</b>
	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin 11.1	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. <b>A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients</b> g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses, course of treatment, medication list, list of implantable medical devices used and their identification, name of responsible doctors, summary of surgeries or procedures done, patient's condition at the time of discharge, medication to be taken at home and special considerations. <b>Retention of medical records follows specific policy.</b> measures:
	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin 11.1	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. <b>A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients</b> g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses, course of treatment, medication list, list of implantable medical devices used and their identification, name of responsible doctors, summary of surgeries or procedures done, patient's condition at the time of discharge, medication to be taken at home and special considerations. <b>Retention of medical records follows specific policy.</b> The retention of medical records abides by applicable laws and
	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin 11.1 IM 12. Guiding 12.1	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses, course of treatment, medication list, list of implantable medical devices used and their identification, name of responsible doctors, summary of surgeries or procedures done, patient's condition at the time of discharge, medication to be taken at home and special considerations. Retention of medical records follows specific policy. The retention of medical records abides by applicable laws and regulations and based on hospital's policies and procedures.
	10.1 10.2 10.3 IM 11. Guidin 11.1	g measures: There is a process to ensure that past and current medical records are available and easily accessible by the authorized staff when needed at any time Medical records are organized into sections (for example, doctors' order, nursing notes, lab tests, etc). The sections and information inside sections are organized in a chronological order. <b>A discharge summary is present in the records of all discharged patients</b> g measures: The discharge summary contains: reason for admission, diagnoses, course of treatment, medication list, list of implantable medical devices used and their identification, name of responsible doctors, summary of surgeries or procedures done, patient's condition at the time of discharge, medication to be taken at home and special considerations. <b>Retention of medical records follows specific policy.</b> The retention of medical records abides by applicable laws and

	12.3	A process for safe storage of medical records to protect from loss and deterioration
4	IM 13.	The release of medical records follows specific applicable laws and hospital's policies.
	Guiding	measures:
	13.1	The hospital has a process to release medical records for patient care
		purposes (Inpatient, outpatient and Emergency department) as well as
		for non-patient care purposes (e.g., research, utilization management,
		quality improvement, morbidity and mortality, and governmental
		requests).
	13.2	
		purposes is in place.
4	IM 14.	Medical records are checked for its completeness.
4		
4		Medical records are checked for its completeness. measures:
4	Guiding	Medical records are checked for its completeness. measures:
4	Guiding	Medical records are checked for its completeness. measures: Medical records of the discharged and/or active patients are reviewed at
4	Guiding	Medical records are checked for its completeness. measures: Medical records of the discharged and/or active patients are reviewed at least quarterly or as per applicable laws and regulations and based on hospital's policies and procedures.
4	Guiding 14.1	Medical records are checked for its completeness. measures: Medical records of the discharged and/or active patients are reviewed at least quarterly or as per applicable laws and regulations and based on hospital's policies and procedures.
4	Guiding 14.1	Medical records are checked for its completeness. measures: Medical records of the discharged and/or active patients are reviewed at least quarterly or as per applicable laws and regulations and based on hospital's policies and procedures. Reviewing of the medical records' content is multidisciplinary involving physicians, nurses and other authorized staff.
4	Guiding 14.1 14.2	Medical records are checked for its completeness. measures: Medical records of the discharged and/or active patients are reviewed at least quarterly or as per applicable laws and regulations and based on hospital's policies and procedures. Reviewing of the medical records' content is multidisciplinary involving physicians, nurses and other authorized staff.
4	Guiding 14.1 14.2	Medical records are checked for its completeness. measures: Medical records of the discharged and/or active patients are reviewed at least quarterly or as per applicable laws and regulations and based on hospital's policies and procedures. Reviewing of the medical records' content is multidisciplinary involving physicians, nurses and other authorized staff. Medical Records are reviewed for their timeliness, legibility,

# Facility Management and Safety (FMS)

## Introduction

The **Facility Management and Safety** chapter addresses the hospital and facility structures, safety measures for staff, patients and resources as well as the management plans and programs. Staff orientation and involvement in safety planning, orientation and drills are specified. Leadership support and commitment is highlighted as one of the key elements in the implementation of the FMS chapter

The chapter also addresses Leadership and Planning, Safety and Security, Hazardous Materials, Disaster Preparedness, Fire Safety Medical Technology, Utility Systems, Facility Management Program Monitoring, and Staff Education.

The Facility Management and Safety chapter targets the following sections:

- K Facility management and safety program(s) development
- K Hospital plans and budgets for upgrading or replacing key systems, buildings, or components.
- Program to ensure a safe physical facility through inspection and planning
- **X** Program to provide security for patients, families, staff and visitors.
- 🔀 Radiation hazards safety
- K Emergency management program to respond to emergencies, epidemics, internal and external disasters, and bomb threats
- ✗ Fire and non-fire emergencies prevention, early detection, and suppression
- 💥 Medical technology inspection, testing, and maintenance
- X Staff attainment of safe and effective patient care facility

Risk score	Standard and Guiding measures
5	FMS 1. The hospital complies with laws and regulations regarding facility management.
	Guiding measures:1.1The executive management and the involved professionals know the applicable laws and regulations and other requirements related to hospital's facility and hospital's policies and procedure.1.2The applicable laws and regulations regarding facility management are
5	<ul> <li>implemented by the hospital's executive management.</li> <li>FMS 2. Facility management and safety program(s) is (are) developed by the hospital executive management.</li> </ul>
	Guiding measures:2.1The documented and the approved program(s) address(es),but not limited to, the following areas:2.1.1Safety of the building2.1.2Security2.1.3Radiations2.1.4Hazardous materials2.1.5Fire safety2.1.6Medical technology2.1.7Utility systems2.2The program(s) is (are) up-to-date and fully implemented.2.3The program(s) involve(s) regular testing, inspection and maintenance in all areas from (2.1.1) to (2.1.7).2.4The hospital has a process in place to update/upgrade the existing program(s) at least annually or when necessary or replace it (them)2.5Policies, procedures and performance will be reviewed to identify opportunities for improvement2.6The hospital executive management ensures the compliance of the independent entities (when present) with the components of the program(s) mentioned from (2.1.1) to (2.1.7).2.7If one or more of the above mentioned program measures is (are) outsourced, the qualification of the third party shall be carried out in respect to contract/agreement in place showing responsibility of parties2.8Requirements for programs dealing with extreme and urgent
	<ul> <li>situations are in place.</li> <li>2.9 The hospital has a medical device ageing management plan to monitor, service, and if necessary replace components to prevent obsolete equipment.</li> </ul>

3	FMS 3. A safety committee is in place to provide oversight of the facility management and safety program.				
	Guiding measures:				
	3.1 The safety committee is multidisciplinary involving representatives from relevant departments such as safety, security, housekeeping, infection control, risk management, biomedical engineering, laboratory, medical staff (including staff from the emergency department), nursing, radiation safety, maintenance, and quality management.				
	3.2 The committee performs regular and as needed safety tours for identifying risks and hazards related to the facility and evaluating the staff knowledge, as per policies and procedures.				
	3.3 The results of the tour are evaluated and corrective and preventive actions are taken accordingly.				
4	FMS 4. One or more individuals oversee(s) facility management and safety program(s) during its planning and implementation.				
	Guiding measures:				
	4.1 The individuals are qualified by education, training and experience.				
	4.2 Evidence of training and experience of the individual(s) is documented.				
	<ul> <li>4.3 Planning and implementation of the program includes, but not limited to, the following:</li> <li>4.3.1 All aspects of the program, such as developing plans and providing recommendations for space, technology, and resources.</li> <li>4.3.2 Implementing the program.</li> <li>4.3.3 Educating staff and new orientees.</li> <li>4.3.4 Testing and monitoring the program.</li> <li>4.3.5 Periodically reviewing and revising the program.</li> <li>4.3.6 Providing annual reports to the governing body on the effectiveness of the program</li> </ul>				
5	FMS 5. The hospital plans and budgets for upgrading or replacing key systems, buildings, or components based on facility inspection and hospital's policies and procedures to ensure safety and security of the facility.				
	Guiding measures:				
	<ul> <li>5.1 The plan for budgeting meets applicable laws and regulation and hospital's policies and procedures.</li> <li>5.2 Resources are provided by the hospital to ensure safety and security.</li> </ul>				
5	FMS 6. The hospital plans and implements a program to ensure a safe physical facility through inspection and planning.				
	Guiding measures:				
	6.1 Current inspections of the hospital's physical facilities are documented by the responsible department/staff				

	6.2	The program includes assessing safety and security of patients and
		staff during times of construction, renovation or demolition, and
		implementing strategies to reduce risks in collaboration with the
		infection prevention and control team.
	6.3	The hospital designs the work area to ensure safety through the
		following:
		6.3.1 Natural surveillance through use of equipment and attendance
		by safeguards to minimize/eliminate risks related to the
		physical environment.
		6.3.2 Continuous maintenance of grounds and
		machines/equipment.
		6.3.3 Installation of proper internal and external lighting.
		6.3.4 Allocation of specific rest rooms for staff.
		6.3.5 Ensuring a well-lit, safe, and a protected staff parking.
		6.3.6 Proper establishment of waiting areas in terms of furniture and placement of doorways.
	6.4	Safety measures and equipment are available to ensure safety of
		patients and staff
	6.5	Special parking spots, wheel chairs, handrails in the corridors and stairs
		are present to ensure safe hospital environment to the vulnerable and
		individuals with special needs.
	6.6	Warning and directive signs are present throughout the hospital to
		ensure safety.
4	FMS 7.	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.
4		The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.
4		The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for
4	Guiding	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.
4	Guiding	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.
4	Guiding 7.1	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors. g measures: The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.
4	Guiding 7.1	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors. g measures: The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas. Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive
4	Guiding 7.1 7.2	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors. g measures: The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas. Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.
4	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.g measures:The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.
	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 FMS 8.	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.g measures:The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.[HC-12]
	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 FMS 8. Guiding	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.         g measures:         The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.         Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.         The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.         The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.         [HC-12]         g measures:
	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 FMS 8. Guiding 8.1	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.         g measures:         The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.         Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.         The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.         The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.         [HC-12]         g measures:         A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.
	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 FMS 8. Guiding	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.         g measures:         The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.         Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.         The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.         The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.         [HC-12]         g measures:         A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.         Radio-active materials are properly labelled, and safely and securely
	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 FMS 8. Guiding 8.1 8.2	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.g measures:The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.[HC-12]g measures:A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.Radio-active materials are properly labelled, and safely and securely stored and discarded.
6	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 FMS 8. Guiding 8.1	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.         g measures:         The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.         Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.         The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.         The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.         [HC-12]         g measures:         A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.         Radio-active materials are properly labelled, and safely and securely stored and discarded.         Nuclear materials are handled safely by qualified staff as per hospital's
	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 <b>FMS 8.</b> Guiding 8.1 8.2 8.3	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.         g measures:         The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.         Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.         The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.         The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.         [HC-12]         g measures:         A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.         Radio-active materials are properly labelled, and safely and securely stored and discarded.         Nuclear materials are handled safely by qualified staff as per hospital's policies and procedures.
6	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 FMS 8. Guiding 8.1 8.2	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.         g measures:         The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.         Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.         The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.         The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.         [HC-12]         g measures:         A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.         Radio-active materials are properly labelled, and safely and securely stored and discarded.         Nuclear materials are handled safely by qualified staff as per hospital's policies and procedures.         The availability of lead aprons and gonad/thyroid shields to cover
6	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 <b>FMS 8.</b> Guiding 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.3	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.         gmeasures:         The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.         Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.         The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.         The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.         [HC-12]         gmeasures:         A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.         Radio-active materials are properly labelled, and safely and securely stored and discarded.         Nuclear materials are handled safely by qualified staff as per hospital's policies and procedures.         The availability of lead aprons and gonad/thyroid shields to cover patients and staff needs is ensured at all times.
6	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 <b>FMS 8.</b> Guiding 8.1 8.2 8.3	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.         gmeasures:         The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.         Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.         The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.         The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.         [HC-12]         gmeasures:         A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.         Radio-active materials are properly labelled, and safely and securely stored and discarded.         Nuclear materials are handled safely by qualified staff as per hospital's policies and procedures.         The availability of lead aprons and gonad/thyroid shields to cover patients and staff needs is ensured at all times.         Testing of the personal radiation dosimeters is conducted every 3
6	Guiding 7.1 7.2 7.3 <b>FMS 8.</b> Guiding 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.3	The hospital plans and implements a program to provide security for patients, family caregivers, staff and visitors.         gmeasures:         The hospital ensures a secure environment through monitoring and inspecting security areas.         Staff and other individuals entering the hospital's identified restrictive areas are properly identified.         The security risk areas are identified, documented and continuously monitored to prevent the access of the public.         The hospital ensures that all staff is safe from the radiation hazards.         [HC-12]         gmeasures:         A radiation safety policy is developed and implemented.         Radio-active materials are properly labelled, and safely and securely stored and discarded.         Nuclear materials are handled safely by qualified staff as per hospital's policies and procedures.         The availability of lead aprons and gonad/thyroid shields to cover patients and staff needs is ensured at all times.

	8.6	Training on radiation hazards is documented		
5	FMS 9. P	Patients and staff are protected from unnecessary laser beams		
5	e	exposure, when applicable. [HC-13]		
	Guiding	Guiding measures:		
	9.1	Staff is provided with protective eye goggles.		
	9.2	Warning signs are available in areas where laser is used.		
	9.3	Rooms where the laser procedures are performed, is free from		
		refractive surfaces as per hospital's policies and procedures and/or		
		manufactures' recommendations.		
	FMS 10.	The hospital has a program in place for the inventory, handling,		
4		storage, and use of hazardous materials.		
	Cuiding	-		
	10.1	measures: The program establishes and implements:		
	10.1	10.1.1 Safe handling, storage and use of hazardous materials and		
		wastes.		
		10.1.2 Proper protective equipment and procedures and the proper		
		use of spill kits.		
		10.1.3 Proper labelling of hazardous materials and wastes.		
		10.1.4 Documentation requirements, including any permits, licenses,		
		or other regulatory requirements.		
	10.2	Evidence of staff education and training on signs and symptoms of		
		exposure to hazardous materials and the appropriate treatment		
		according to Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).		
6	FMS 11.	A program for control and disposal of hazardous materials and		
0		wastes is in place.		
		measures:		
	11.1.	The hospital has a reporting and investigation mechanism for spills,		
		exposures, and other incidents.		
	11.2.	The hospital ensures proper management of spills and exposures,		
COR	11.2	including the use of proper protective equipment.		
	11.3.	Current Information related to safe handling, spill-handling		
		procedures and procedures for managing exposures of hazardous material are accessible at all times.		
	11.4	Evidence of staff training on dealing with hazardous wastes.		
C	FIVIS 12.	An emergency management program is developed, maintained and		
6		tested to respond to emergencies, epidemics, internal and external disasters, and hamb threats		
		disasters, and bomb threats		
		measures:		
	12.1	A process exists to properly identify the impact of each type of disasters on care and services.		
	12.2	The program identifies the response to emergencies including the		
	12.2	following:		
		12.2.1 Determining the type, likelihood, and consequences of		
COR		hazards, threats, and events.		
		12.2.2 Determining the hospital's role in such events.		
	I			

		12.2.3 Communication strategies for events.
		12.2.4 Managing of resources during events, including alternative
		sources.
		12.2.5 Managing of clinical activities during an event, including alternative care sites.
		12.2.6 Identification and assignment of staff roles and responsibilities during an event
		12.2.7 Managing emergencies when personal responsibilities of staff
		induce conflicts with the hospital's responsibility for providing
		patient care.
	12.3	The program is tested annually, outcomes are evaluated and
	12.0	improvements are made accordingly.
	FMS 13.	The hospital develops and implements a program for prevention,
5		early detection, and suppression in response to fire and non-fire
		emergencies.
	Guiding n	neasures:
	13.1	The hospital has a program to ensure that inhabitants inside the
		facility are safe from fire, smoke or other non-fire emergencies.
	13.2	Fire risk is assessed and documented.
	13.3	The hospital ensures the early detection of fire and smoke.
	13.4	The program/strategy/plan includes fire and smoke containment.
	13.5	Safe fire exits are not obstructed or locked, and clearly illuminated
		with exist signs as per hospitals' policies and procedures.
	13.6	"No smoking" policy is strictly implemented inside the hospital and
	13.6	"No smoking" policy is strictly implemented inside the hospital and applied to all staff, patients and visitors.
5		applied to all staff, patients and visitors.
5	FMS 14.	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any
5	FMS 14. Guiding n	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression.
5	FMS 14. Guiding n	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures:
5	FMS 14. Guiding n	applied to all staff, patients and visitors.  Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression.  measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different
5	FMS 14. Guiding n	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis,
5	FMS 14. Guiding n 14.1	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including
5	FMS 14. Guiding n 14.1	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers.
5	FMS 14. Guiding n 14.1	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers. Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire
5	<b>FMS 14.</b> Guiding n 14.1 14.2	applied to all staff, patients and visitors.Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression.measures:Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly.Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers.Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire detection/suppression systems are done on regular basis and properly
5	<b>FMS 14.</b> Guiding n 14.1 14.2	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers. Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire detection/suppression systems are done on regular basis and properly documented, corrective actions are documented and improvements
5	<b>FMS 14.</b> Guiding n 14.1 14.2	applied to all staff, patients and visitors.Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression.measures:Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly.Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers.Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire detection/suppression systems are done on regular basis and properly
	FMS 14. Guiding r 14.1 14.2 14.3 FMS 15.	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers. Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire detection/suppression systems are done on regular basis and properly documented, corrective actions are documented and improvements are made accordingly. The hospital develops and implements a program for inspecting,
5	FMS 14. Guiding r 14.1 14.2 14.3 FMS 15.	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers. Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire detection/suppression systems are done on regular basis and properly documented, corrective actions are documented and improvements are made accordingly. The hospital develops and implements a program for inspecting, testing, and maintaining medical devices and equipment and
	FMS 14. Guiding n 14.1 14.2 14.3 FMS 15.	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers. Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire detection/suppression systems are done on regular basis and properly documented, corrective actions are documented and improvements are made accordingly. The hospital develops and implements a program for inspecting, testing, and maintaining medical devices and equipment and documenting the results.
	FMS 14. Guiding n 14.1 14.2 14.3 FMS 15. Guiding n	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers. Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire detection/suppression systems are done on regular basis and properly documented, corrective actions are documented and improvements are made accordingly. The hospital develops and implements a program for inspecting, testing, and maintaining medical devices and equipment and documenting the results. measures:
	FMS 14. Guiding n 14.1 14.2 14.3 FMS 15.	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers. Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire detection/suppression systems are done on regular basis and properly documented, corrective actions are documented and improvements are made accordingly. The hospital develops and implements a program for inspecting, testing, and maintaining medical devices and equipment and documenting the results. measures: Hospital executive management develops policies and procedure to
	FMS 14. Guiding n 14.1 14.2 14.3 FMS 15. Guiding n	applied to all staff, patients and visitors. Fire and safety program is tested on regular basis, including any devices related to early fire detection/suppression. measures: Evidence that fire drills are conducted regularly through different time periods, in all departments and to all staff on regular basis, corrective action are documented and improvements are made accordingly. Staff demonstrates the proper actions taken in case of fire including the use of different kinds of fire extinguishers. Inspection, testing, and maintenance of equipment and fire detection/suppression systems are done on regular basis and properly documented, corrective actions are documented and improvements are made accordingly. The hospital develops and implements a program for inspecting, testing, and maintaining medical devices and equipment and documenting the results. measures:

	15.2	The hospital shall have an organized list of approved medical devices
COR		based on the medical devices registered at the Ministry of Public
		Health.
	15.3	Hospital has a standardized procurement process for medical
		equipment.
	15.4	Hospital has an information system to manage the inventory and the
		maintenance activities of medical technology
	15.5	Inspection and testing of a medical technology is performed and
		according to its age, use, and manufacturers' recommendations and
		after the introduction of new equipment.
	15.6	Preventive maintenance and calibration are conducted based on the
		manufactures recommendation and properly documented.
	15.7	Equipment maintenance and repairs are documented at all times.
	15.8	Evidence that staff is trained and qualified for the medical technology
		services being provided.
	15.9	Evidence that staff is trained to report medical errors and near misses
		related to the use of medical devices.
	15.10	Evidence that hospital staff is trained to safely operate medical
		equipment.
6	FMS 16.	The hospital has a process in place that handles expired/outdated
-		and damaged implantable medical devices
		measures:
	16.1	The hospital identifies expired/outdated or damaged implantable
		medical devices through a specific process.
COR	16.2	The hospital abides by a process for the disposal of the expired/
		outdated implantable medical devices.
	16.3	The hospital has a process to identify, monitor and report medical
		errors and near misses related to implantable medical devices
5	FMS 17.	A system for monitoring and acting on medical technology hazard
•		notices, recalls, reportable incidents, problems and failures, exists.
	Guiding r	measures:
	17.1	Investigating and following-up on equipment failures follows a
		specific process.
	17.2	History record for the maintenance schedule, failure incidence, and
		repairs done, is in place.
	17.3	Reporting death, serious injuries or any incident related to medical
		technology follows a certain process.
	17.4	A back-up for critical equipment exists in periods of prolonged
		downtime as per hospital's policies and procedures.
4	FMS 18.	The hospital develops and implements a program for effective and
-		efficient operation of the utility system.
	Guiding r	measures:
	18.1	The hospital has inventory for its utility systems and their respective
		map distribution.
	18.2	Utility systems and components are inspected, tested, maintained

	and improved when necessary.
	18.3 All the operational components of the utility systems are identified
	through documented inspections and maintenance.
	18.4 The documented intervals for inspecting, testing and maintaining all
	operating components of the utility systems on the inventory are
	based on specific criteria.
	18.5 Utility system controls are properly labelled.
	18.6 The hospital has adequate number of qualified staff to manage the
	utility system.
	FMS 19. Clean water and electrical power are available at all times and
6	alternative resources of water and power supply exist in period of
	system disruption, contamination or failure.
	Guiding measures:
	19.1 Clean water and electrical power are available 24 hours per day, 7
	days per week.
	19.2 A back up electrical system is in place and tested regularly.
	19.3 Areas and services which are at the greatest risk are identified in case
	of power failure and water interruption or contamination.
<b>60</b> D	19.4 Alternative resources of water/electrical power are tested at least bi-
COR	annually or more frequently if required by local laws and regulations,
	manufacturers' recommendations, or conditions of the source of
	water/electricity and the results of the testing are properly
	documented.
	19.5 The hospital ensures the availability of necessary amount of on-site
	fuel to operate the emergency source of power in case it is fuel-
	dependent.
5	FMS 20. Water quality is monitored by designated individuals or authorities.
	Guiding measures:
	20.1 Monitoring water quality, including the water used in renal dialysis, is
	done at least quarterly or more frequently based on local laws and
	regulations, conditions of the sources for water, and the results of the
	testing are properly documented.
	20.2 Evidence of a double reverse osmosis system and an endotoxin-
	retentive filter.
	20.3 Evidence that water fed into the hospital through pipelines is
	disinfected by chemical or heat.
6	
	medical gas system.
	Guiding measures:
COR	-
	<ul> <li>20.4 Evidence of regular testing of dialysis water quality for bacterial and chemical contaminants (TDS, total chlorine, endotoxin monthly)</li> <li>20.5 The outcomes of testing water quality are evaluated and actions are taken accordingly.</li> <li>FMS 21. The hospital develops and implements a program for operating the medical gas system.</li> </ul>

	21.2	The hospital ensures that the central station for medical gases is safe and secure.
	21.3	Emergency shut-off valves are available in all units of patient care.
	21.4	Trained staff is/are responsible for closing the shut-off valves when needed.
5	FMS 22.	A plan for heating, ventilating and air conditioning is in place.
	Guiding r	neasures:
	22.1	A preventive maintenance plan is performed periodically for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
	22.2	Proper air flow design is ensured in the operating rooms, isolations rooms and central sterilization department.
	22.3	Control of temperature is ensured at all times in all units and departments
	22.4	Control of humidity is ensured at all times in designated units and departments.
3	FMS 23.	The hospital ensures the design of a proper sewage handling and disposal.
	Guiding r	neasures:
	23.1	Sewage is handled and disposed in a safe and sanitary manner, as per
		hospital policies and procedures.
4	FMS 24.	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services.
4		
4		The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services.
4	Guiding r	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services. measures: Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program.
4	Guiding r 24.1	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services. measures: Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program.
4	Guiding r 24.1 24.2	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services. measures: Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program. Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested.
4	Guiding r 24.1 24.2 24.3	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services. measures: Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program. Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested. Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff. The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the
4	Guiding r 24.1 24.2 24.3 24.4 24.5	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services. measures: Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program. Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested. Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff. The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the manufacturers' instruction for specific washing loads. Clean and disinfected linen transport vehicles are covered during
	Guiding r 24.1 24.2 24.3 24.4 24.5 <b>FMS 25.</b>	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services. measures: Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program. Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested. Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff. The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the manufacturers' instruction for specific washing loads. Clean and disinfected linen transport vehicles are covered during transport of linen. Staff is educated, trained and evaluated for their role in attaining a safe and effective patient care facility. [HC-14]
	Guiding r 24.1 24.2 24.3 24.4 24.5 <b>FMS 25.</b> Guiding r	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services.         measures:         Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program.         Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested.         Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff.         The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the manufacturers' instruction for specific washing loads.         Clean and disinfected linen transport vehicles are covered during transport of linen.         Staff is educated, trained and evaluated for their role in attaining a safe and effective patient care facility. [HC-14]         measures:
	Guiding r 24.1 24.2 24.3 24.4 24.5 <b>FMS 25.</b>	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services.         measures:         Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program.         Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested.         Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff.         The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the manufacturers' instruction for specific washing loads.         Clean and disinfected linen transport vehicles are covered during transport of linen.         Staff is educated, trained and evaluated for their role in attaining a safe and effective patient care facility. [HC-14]         measures:         Education is provided annually on comprehensive facility
	Guiding r 24.1 24.2 24.3 24.4 24.5 <b>FMS 25.</b> Guiding r	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services. measures: Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program. Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested. Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff. The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the manufacturers' instruction for specific washing loads. Clean and disinfected linen transport vehicles are covered during transport of linen. Staff is educated, trained and evaluated for their role in attaining a safe and effective patient care facility. [HC-14] measures: Education is provided annually on comprehensive facility management and safety programs.
	Guiding r         24.1         24.2         24.3         24.4         24.5         FMS 25.         Guiding r         25.1	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services.         measures:         Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program.         Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested.         Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff.         The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the manufacturers' instruction for specific washing loads.         Clean and disinfected linen transport vehicles are covered during transport of linen.         Staff is educated, trained and evaluated for their role in attaining a safe and effective patient care facility. [HC-14]         measures:         Education is provided annually on comprehensive facility
	Guiding r         24.1         24.2         24.3         24.4         24.5         FMS 25.         Guiding r         25.1	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services.         measures:         Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program.         Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested.         Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff.         The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the manufacturers' instruction for specific washing loads.         Clean and disinfected linen transport vehicles are covered during transport of linen.         Staff is educated, trained and evaluated for their role in attaining a safe and effective patient care facility. [HC-14]         measures:         Education is provided annually on comprehensive facility management and safety programs.         The staff's knowledge about their roles in different facility
	Guiding r         24.1         24.2         24.3         24.4         24.5         FMS 25.         Guiding r         25.1	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services.         measures:         Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program.         Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested.         Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff.         The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the manufacturers' instruction for specific washing loads.         Clean and disinfected linen transport vehicles are covered during transport of linen.         Staff is educated, trained and evaluated for their role in attaining a safe and effective patient care facility. [HC-14]         measures:         Education is provided annually on comprehensive facility management and safety programs.         The staff's knowledge about their roles in different facility management and safety programs is tested.
	Guiding r         24.1         24.2         24.3         24.4         24.5         FMS 25.         Guiding r         25.1	The hospital implements a program for managing laundry services.         measures:         Policies and procedures are in place to ensure proper implementation of the program.         Laundry equipment are regularly inspected and tested.         Proper linen handling is ensured by all staff.         The washing process must be clearly documented and follow the manufacturers' instruction for specific washing loads.         Clean and disinfected linen transport vehicles are covered during transport of linen.         Staff is educated, trained and evaluated for their role in attaining a safe and effective patient care facility. [HC-14]         measures:         Education is provided annually on comprehensive facility management and safety programs.         The staff's knowledge about their roles in different facility management and safety programs is tested.         25.2.1       Staff demonstrate/describe their role in response to fire, actions taken to eliminate or minimize fire and properly

	gases and hazardous materials and wastes. 25.2.3 Staff is trained to operate medical technology/utility systems. 25.3 Testing, results of the testing, and training are properly documented.
5	FMS 26. Indicators of the facility management programs are collected and analyzed.
	Guiding measures:
	26.1 Monitoring indicators are collected, analyzed, outcomes are
	evaluated and corrective actions are taken accordingly.
	26.2 Medical technology, equipment, and systems are upgraded or
	replaced based on the monitored indicators.
	26.3 Reports on monitoring indicators are properly communicated with
	the hospital executive management on quarterly basis.

# **Quality and Risk Management**

# Medication Management and Safety (MM)

### Introduction

The standards in the **Medication Management** chapter provide a safe and effective approach for the medication management process and aim at reducing medication errors and near misses. They address the steps from planning, selecting, storing, preparing to administering medications and monitoring their clinical effects/side effects.

The **Medication Management** chapter targets the following sections:

- X Planning medication management processes
- **X** Selecting medications
- 🔀 Storing medication
- 🔀 Ordering and transcribing
- Preparing and dispensing
- 💥 Administering medication
- 💥 Monitoring of the medication effects
- 💥 Evaluating the medication management processes

Each standard was supported by a corresponding set of guiding measures that further clarify the standard. The guiding measures aim to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.

Risk Score		Standard and Guiding Measures
6	MM 1.	The hospital plans each step of the medication management process.
		measures:
	1.1	The medication management system has clear policies and procedures
		regarding selection and procurement, storage, ordering, transcribing,
COR		preparing, dispensing and administration of medications, and monitoring for medication-related adverse events.
CON	1.2	There is a written/electronic information system that supports safe
	1.2	medication management processes.
	1.3	Risk management policies dictate medication management system.
5	MM 2.	Medication management is well aligned with applicable laws and regulations and headed by a qualified and registered pharmacist.
	Guiding	measures:
	2.1	A registered and qualified pharmacist heads the pharmacy department
		with specified and regularly updated authorities and responsibilities
		delineated.
	2.2	A clear hospital structure depicts all the services and the healthcare
	2.2	professionals involved in the medication management processes.
	2.3	Provision of information and access to policies and procedures for those involved in medication use is maintained at all times.
	2.4	The pharmacy and therapeutic committee has delineated roles and
	2.4	responsibilities which are reviewed and evaluated on regular basis.
	2.5	The hospital performs orientation to the new staff about the
	_	medication management system and its processes, trains the staff how
		to report medication errors and near misses.
	2.6	The hospital evaluates the effectiveness of the training activities related
		to medication management.
6	MM 3.	The hospital has a process to manage and ensure proper antimicrobial
		prescription and limit overuse and misuse of antimicrobials [IPC-28]
		measures:
	3.1	Certain antimicrobials are prescribed according to evidence-based practice.
	3.2	Antimicrobial prescriptions are reevaluated every 72 hours.
	3.3	The hospital evaluates or ensures at least once a year, the
COR	5.5	implementation of the recommendations and the pertinence of the
		prescriptions.
	3.4	The hospital educates the patients about the proper use of
		antimicrobials with proper documentation in the medical record, upon
		discharge.
	3.5	The hospital guides the physicians and the healthcare workers to

		restrict the overuse/misuse of antimicrobials through setting specific policies.
	3.6	The hospital has indicators to measure antimicrobial prescriptions.
5		Clinical pharmacists are involved in direct patient care to optimize medication therapy, as per hospital policies and procedures and applicable laws when available.
		g measures:
	4.1	Policies and procedures are in place for clinical pharmacists to provide direct patient care to the greatest extent possible in both inpatient and outpatient settings.
	4.2	Critical areas are identified where clinical pharmacy specialists should be available during interdisciplinary rounds to intercept preventable medication adverse events, provide medication therapy monitoring and assessment, medication counseling and other patient care activities that are documented in the medical record, when needed.
	4.3	Clinical pharmacists actively work as a part of the hospital to develop and implement policies and procedures that provide safe and effective medication use for the patients.
6	MM 5.	There is a set of policies for managing high-alert/high-risk and control narcotics and controlled medications.
	_	measures:
	5.1	There is a list of high-alert/high-risk medications that is updated on regular basis.
	5.2	The policy identifies the individuals involved in managing the high- alert/high-risk medications.
COR	5.3	Access to the high-alert/high-risk medications is limited to the authorized staff based on hospital policies.
	5.4	Information about high-alert/high-risk medications is available at all times.
	5.5	Managing controlled and narcotics substances abide by the applicable laws and regulations.
		Selecting medications
5	MM 6.	The hospital develops a process for selecting, procuring stocked medications and securing its availability in times where medications are not stocked or when the pharmacy is closed.
	Guiding	measures:
	6.1	An on-call pharmacist is available and responds to requests on a timely basis when the pharmacy is closed.
	6.2	A list of staff authorized to access pharmacy is in place when the pharmacy is closed.
	6.3	The hospital provides a list of medications that is accessible by non- pharmaceutical authorized staff when the pharmacy is closed.
	6.4	The pharmacy provides access to specifically authorized staff to limited emergency medications.

	Т	
	6.5	Evaluation and improvement of the dispensing system, when the
		pharmacy is closed, is done on regular basis.
	6.6	A plan is in place to replenish the acute shortage of medications.
4	MM 7.	The hospital has an organized medication list.
	Guiding	measures:
	7.1	The hospital's medication list (formulary), including hazardous and look- alike-sound alike medications, is reviewed and updated periodically and
		as needed based on pre-set criteria, via a process of selecting, approving and purchasing non-formulary medications.
	7.2	A process is in place to inform all healthcare professionals involved in
		medication use about any changes in the medication list including drug shortage.
	7.3	Once presented and approved by the pharmacy and therapeutics
		committee, the newly introduced medications are monitored and
		evaluated, based on hospital policies, for their usage and their adverse
		effects using a standardized tool.
		Safe and Proper Storage
	MM 8.	The hospital has a process for storing medications in a safe and proper
5		manner.
	Guiding	measures:
	8.1	Storage areas of controlled medications meet the applicable laws and regulations.
	8.2	Medications are stored in a secured area with access to the authorized staff.
	8.3	Medications are stored under appropriate conditions to ensure drug
		stability including refrigerated medications and medications stored in the clinical service areas.
	8.4	Content, warning signs and expiry dates are properly labeled on the stored medications.
	8.5	Separate medication storage areas exist for look-alike and sound-alike,
		same medications with different dosages or concentration and high
		alert/high-risk medications with special warning signs.
	8.6	The pharmacy staff performs regular inspection of the medication
		storage areas.
-	MM 9.	Storing medications that require special handling follows a specific
5		process.
	Guiding	measures:
	9.1	Storing medications has a well-established and implemented process.
	9.2	A process exists for handling and storing sample medications.
	9.3	The pharmaceutical staff follows regulations and instructions for storing
		chemotherapy and anesthetic agents to prevent adverse effects.
	9.4	The hospital implements a process for storing radioactive and
	9.5	investigational medications. The process is evaluated and improvements are made accordingly.
	1	

6	MM 10.	. Emergency medications are accessible and secured outside the
0		pharmacy area.
	Guiding	measures:
	10.1	Emergency medications are secured and protected from theft or loss.
	10.2	Emergency medications are accessed by authorized staff.
	10.3	The list of emergency medications is reviewed and updated regularly by
		the healthcare professionals involved in medication management.
COR	10.4	A process exists for inspecting the emergency medications periodically,
		identifying the expired or damaged medications and replacing them,
		based on hospital's policies and procedures.
6	MM 11.	. The hospital has a process in place that handles expired/outdated and
Ū		damaged medications.
		measures:
	11.1	The hospital identifies expired/outdated or damaged medications
		through a specific process.
	11.2	The hospital follows applicable laws and regulations of disposing,
COR		controlled substances and hazardous drugs.
	11.3	The hospital abides by a process for the disposal of the expired/
		outdated medications.
	11.4	There is a process for informing healthcare providers involved in
		medication management about the expired/outdated medications.
		Ordering and transcribing
-	MM 12.	Safe prescribing and ordering of medications is guided by policies and
6		procedures with emphasis on elderly, newborns, special care units
	Cuiding	and specific conditions.
	12.1	measures: A safe process for prescribing, ordering and transcribing of
	12.1	medications is established and implemented in the hospital.
	12.2	A policy about non-formulary order processing is in place.
	12.2	Pharmacist verification of the medication order for completeness and
COR	12.5	appropriate review is conducted regularly, based on hospital policies,
con		prior to dispensing medications on the medical administration record.
	12.4	
		medical record.
	12.5	The hospital performs periodic reviews to monitor medication errors
	12.5	The hospital performs periodic reviews to monitor medication errors and near misses and make necessary improvements.
		and near misses and make necessary improvements.
6		and near misses and make necessary improvements. Accurate and complete information about patient's medications
6	MM 13.	and near misses and make necessary improvements. Accurate and complete information about patient's medications follows a specific process.
6	MM 13.	and near misses and make necessary improvements. Accurate and complete information about patient's medications
6	MM 13. Guiding	and near misses and make necessary improvements. Accurate and complete information about patient's medications follows a specific process. measures:
6	<b>MM 13.</b> Guiding 13.1	and near misses and make necessary improvements. Accurate and complete information about patient's medications follows a specific process. measures: A policy is in place to manage medication reconciliation.
6	<b>MM 13.</b> Guiding 13.1	and near misses and make necessary improvements. Accurate and complete information about patient's medications follows a specific process. measures: A policy is in place to manage medication reconciliation. Medication reconciliation process is performed during admission, and
6 COR	<b>MM 13.</b> Guiding 13.1	and near misses and make necessary improvements. Accurate and complete information about patient's medications follows a specific process. measures: A policy is in place to manage medication reconciliation. Medication reconciliation process is performed during admission, and discharge, and the documented medication list is shared with the healthcare providers, the pharmacy and patient.

	13.4	The medication's name and the time of administration of the medications, upon admission, are documented in the medical record.
6	MM 14.	Elements of complete order or prescription are identified.
	Guiding n	
	14.1	Elements of complete orders are:
		14.1.1 The data for identifying the patient (i.e. Patient triple name,
		date of birth, and patient's medical record number).
		14.1.2 The essential elements of all orders or prescriptions (date and time, medication name, dosage, route of administration,
		frequency of administration, any special instructions for
		holding or adjusting dosage, and physician's signature).
		14.1.3 Whether or when indications for use are required on a PRN
		(Pro Re Nata, or "as needed") or other medication orders.
		14.1.4 The weight-based or otherwise adjusted orders.
	14.2	The order or prescription is free of unapproved abbreviations and
		dose designations.
COR	14.3	A process is in place for stopping any illegible prescriptions and
COR	14.4	orders.
	14.4	There is a process for managing special orders such as emergency, standing, or automatic stop orders.
	14.5	The hospital implements a process for monitoring the accuracy and
		completeness of the orders.
	14.6	Audits on medication orders are done periodically to ensure
		compliance and improvements are made accordingly.
	14.7	There is a policy for managing verbal and telephone orders in a safe
	14.0	way including security and control criteria.
	14.8	All patients should have allergy information accessible at all times to the pharmacist prior to verifying or dispensing any medication order.
	14.9	Independent dual verification is performed by physicians for
	14.5	calculating the weight-dependent medication dosages for the
		newborns and specific drugs, and properly documented.
		Preparing and dispensing
6		A licensed pharmacist ensures the accuracy and the appropriateness of the prescriptions and medication orders.
	Guiding n	
	15.1	A health record containing information specific to each
		patient (i.e. allergies, diagnosis, patient's weight, age, pregnancy and
		lactation status, drug duplication, according to patient's age, to liver
		and renal insufficiency) along with patient's medication profile are
		available at all times to ensure and enhance the reviewing process of
COR	45.0	medication orders before dispensing and administration.
	15.2	A process is in place to manage communication between pharmacists,
	15.3	nurses and prescribers regarding the appropriateness of the order. The pharmacist reviews prescription and medication orders within
	13.5	The pharmacist reviews prescription and medication orders within

	[	
		the hospital prior to dispensing and administering medications, according to hospital policies.
	15.4	An online drug information source is available and accessible to review medication interactions, drug information and minimum and maximum doses of high-alert/ high-risk medications.
	15.5	Drug information books/references are present in order to conduct a thorough medication review in case of downtime.
	15.6	Orders containing high-alert/ high-risk medications, chemotherapy and medication containing dosages are reviewed independently by qualified personnel throughout the process.
5		The hospital prepares and dispenses medications in a safe and appropriate environment.
	Guiding m	
	16.1	Preparation and dispensing of medications follow specific local laws and regulations.
	16.2	The hospital performs regular cleaning according to safety measures of the medications' preparation areas.
	16.3	The hospital meets the infection control criteria while preparing and dispensing medications.
	16.4	Medication preparation areas are maintained with appropriate lighting, temperature, humidity and ventilation.
	16.5	Qualified staff prepares chemotherapy medications in a separate preparation area with a 100 percent externally-vented biohazard
		hood using protective equipment and verified by pharmacist.
	16.6	Preparing and dispensing radioactive medications follow a specific process.
	16.7	Preparing sterile products and intravenous mixtures, when applicable, is done by qualified staff under aseptic technique and verified by pharmacist.
	16.8	Preparing compounding and extemporaneous formulation, when applicable, follows a specific process.
	16.9	Staff is trained on preparation of medications under sterile conditions.
	16.10	The pharmaceutical staff maintains current record for compounded and repackaged medications, when applicable.
	16.11	
	N/N/ 17 T	
5		The hospital ensures the implementation of dispensing medication process.
	Guiding m	
	17.1	All medications are labeled in a standardized format before
		dispensing and administration.
	17.2	Dispensing of medications is done in a timely manner.
	17.3	Pharmacist visually inspects medications prepared in the pharmacy
		and verifies the medication order against the prescription or order.
	17.4	Dispensing is done for a period that does not exceed 24 hours and a process exists for dispensing emergency medications.

	17.5 The dispensing process is evaluated regularly to detect errors and
	make improvements accordingly.
5	MM 18. The hospital ensures proper, safe and timely transportation of medications.
	Guiding measures:
	18.1 A process is in place to ensure safe and timely delivery of medications from the point of preparation till the point of administration.
	18.2 Transporting refrigerated medications follows a specific process.
	18.3 The hospital applies safety and security measures during the transport of dangerous and toxic medications including biologically-derived products and drugs that contain radioactive materials.
	18.4 A process is in place to manage the returned medications.
	18.5 The transportation process is evaluated periodically to detect errors and make the improvements accordingly.
	Administration
5	MM 19. The hospital identifies the authorized staff permitted by laws and regulations to administer medications.
	Guiding measures:
	19.1 There is a clear job description for the staff authorized to administer medications.
	19.2 Those who are permitted by licensure, laws and regulations can administer medications.
	19.3 A process exists to set limits related to time, high alerts, and special population consideration, on the administration of medication when indicated.
6	MM 20. Verification of medications against the order or prescription process precedes the administration of medications.
	Guiding measures:
	20.1 The hospital has a standardized timing for medication administration.
	20.2 Verification of the medication's expiry date and inspection of the medication for loss of integrity or stability is done before medication is being administered.
	20.3 Staff verifies the medication using the 5 rights (right medication, right dose, right time, right route, and right patient).
COR	20.4 Nurses perform independent double checking on the high-alert/high- risk medication before administration.
	20.5 Administered medications are properly documented in the medical record.
	20.6 Traceability of administration of medications is verified with a legible time, name and signature of the person having administered the medications.

	MM 21.	Proper education is given primarily to patients and family caregivers
5		when needed) about medications before they are being administered
	a	and upon discharge.
	Guiding m	neasures:
	21.1	The authorized staff gives information on the medications given
		before the initial dose and when the dose is adjusted.
	21.2	The authorized staff educate patients and families, before leaving the
		hospital, about ways to ensure compliance and prevent medication
		adverse events (adverse drug reaction or medication errors) for the
		home medications.
	21.3	The authorized staff ensures patients and families understand the
		information given and respond to their questions and concerns
		through proper documentation.
	21.4	The information given is properly documented in the medical record.
5	MM 22.1	The hospital develops and implements a process for managing self-
5	a	administered medications and medications brought from home.
	Guiding m	neasures:
	22.1	The hospital has a process for identifying patients who perform self-
		administration of medications.
	22.2	The hospital establishes and implements a process of proper
		identification and safe storage, and monitoring the side effects of
		medications and medications brought by the patient or from outside
		the hospital by a licensed pharmacist as per hospital policy.
	22.3	The hospital provides the healthcare professionals involved in
		medication use with information about medication brought by the
	22.4	patient or from outside the hospital.
	22.4	Sample medications are not allowed to be administered in the hospital setting.
	22.5	Medications brought from home are not allowed to be administered
	22.5	unless prescribed by the treating physician.
		Monitoring
	B 4 B 4 2 2	
6		Patients are monitored for medications' effects following medication administration.
	Guiding m 23.1	The hospital maintains the availability and accessibility of returning
	25.1	patient's information regarding previous adverse effects.
	23.2	The hospital has a process for monitoring the side/clinical effects of
	23.2	administered medications on the patient.
	23.3	The hospital has a procedure in place to report adverse events.
COR		The trained staff abides by policies and procedures to ensure the
		documentation of the medication's side/clinical effects and adverse
		drug reaction on the medical record.
	23.5	The hospital identifies the adverse effects of medications that should
		be recorded in the medical record and those that should be reported
		to the hospital in a timely manner.

	23.6	The hospital has a process to perform analysis (i.e. root-cause
		analysis) of the reported medications adverse events.
	23.7	A process is developed to increase compliance with reporting the
		adverse effects of medications.
	23.8	Evidence of improvements is done to mitigate the adverse effects of
		medications.
	MM 24.	The hospital has a process to identify, monitor and report medication
6		errors and near misses.
	Guiding n	
	24.1	Audits on the medical records are performed on regular basis, at least
	27.1	yearly.
	24.2	The hospital has a policy in place to handle medication errors.
	-	
	24.3	The hospital has a process for reporting and acting on medication
		errors and near misses on time.
COR	24.4	The hospital identifies the staff involved in the review of medication
		errors and near misses.
	24.5	The hospital regularly reviews the incidents of medication errors and
		near misses using root cause analysis, for the future improvement of
		the medication processes.
	24.6	The staff is informed, on regular basis, about risk reduction strategies
		regarding medication errors and ways to report them.
		Evaluation
-	MM 25.	A quality improvement program is set by pharmacy and therapeutics
5		committee to evaluate the medication management system.
	Guiding n	
	25.1	Evaluation of the medication management system is conducted by the
		pharmacy and therapeutics committee and properly communicated
		with the hospital executive management regularly.
	25.2	The pharmacy and therapeutics committee performs regular
	23.2	monitoring of the process and outcome indicators specific to
		medication management.
	25.2	
	25.5	The pharmacy and therapeutics committee regularly collect data to
		identify outcomes and areas for improvement, and takes actions
		accordingly.
	25.4	
		(i.e. devices, medication) of the medication management, when
		applicable.

# Infection Prevention and Control (IPC)

#### Introduction

The **Infection Prevention and Control** chapter aims at reducing the risk of infection and ensuring patient and staff safety. The hospital has to collaboratively ensure the proper development, implementation and evaluation of the infection prevention and control plan that constitutes the focus of the standards.

The Infection Prevention and Control chapter targets the following sections:

- 🔀 Establishing policies and procedures
- 💥 Ensuring staff education
- 🔀 Reducing healthcare-associated infections
- 💥 Cleaning and sterilizing medical devices
- 💥 Managing wastes properly
- 🔀 Ensuring sharp safety
- ➢ Providing food safety
- 💥 Complying with hand hygiene
- 💥 Maintaining clean physical environment
- 💥 Monitoring quality indicators

Each standard was supported by a corresponding set of guiding measures that further clarify the standard. The guiding measures aim to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.

5	<ul> <li>IPC 1. The infection prevention and control program is managed by (a) qualified healthcare professional(s).</li> <li>Guiding measures:         <ol> <li>A job description of the head of the infection prevention and control program is in place with specific functions and responsibilities.</li> <li>The qualifications of the head/infection prevention and control practitioners are based on education (i.e. Master in Public Health, Clocertification) and/or training and years of experience.</li> </ol> </li> <li>IPC 2. The policies and procedures related to Infection prevention and control are developed based on applicable local laws and regulations, up-to-</li> </ul>
	Guiding measures:1.1A job description of the head of the infection prevention and control program is in place with specific functions and responsibilities.1.2The qualifications of the head/infection prevention and control practitioners are based on education (i.e. Master in Public Health, Clo certification) and/or training and years of experience.IPC 2. The policies and procedures related to Infection prevention and control
	<ul> <li>1.1 A job description of the head of the infection prevention and control program is in place with specific functions and responsibilities.</li> <li>1.2 The qualifications of the head/infection prevention and control practitioners are based on education (i.e. Master in Public Health, Clocertification) and/or training and years of experience.</li> <li>IPC 2. The policies and procedures related to Infection prevention and control</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>program is in place with specific functions and responsibilities.</li> <li>1.2 The qualifications of the head/infection prevention and control practitioners are based on education (i.e. Master in Public Health, Clocertification) and/or training and years of experience.</li> <li>IPC 2. The policies and procedures related to Infection prevention and control</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>1.2 The qualifications of the head/infection prevention and control practitioners are based on education (i.e. Master in Public Health, Clocertification) and/or training and years of experience.</li> <li>IPC 2. The policies and procedures related to Infection prevention and control</li> </ul>
	practitioners are based on education (i.e. Master in Public Health, Clo certification) and/or training and years of experience. IPC 2. The policies and procedures related to Infection prevention and contro
	certification) and/or training and years of experience. IPC 2. The policies and procedures related to Infection prevention and contro
5	
	date knowledge and latest evidence-based standards and practices.
	Guiding measures:
	2.1 Infection prevention and control policies and procedures are established in collaboration with all the relevant internal and externa stakeholders when applicable.
	2.2 Access to the Infection prevention and control policies and procedures is ensured at all times.
	2.3 Policies and procedures are updated at least every 3 years and when needed, based on the latest practices (i.e. CDC, APIC), regulations an standards.
	2.4 Audits are performed to monitor compliance with policies and procedures, outcomes are evaluated and improvements are made accordingly.
	2.5 Relevant information is reported to the designated authority as per applicable laws and regulations.
	2.6 Infection prevention and Control policies and procedures specific to each department are in place.
	IPC 3. The infection prevention and control plan is supported by the hospital
5	executive management and a documented annual resources planning should exist and regularly reviewed.
	Guiding measures:
	3.1 The hospital has an adequate number of healthcare workers and
	resources necessary to run the program.
	3.2 The hospital executive management provides access and facilitates the use of hospital information system by the Infection prevention and control team.
	3.3 The hospital executive management is accountable for ensuring that infection prevention and control systems are in place for monitoring the quality of clinical practice and for assuring that care is being delivered to patients safely and effectively by healthcare workers.

5	IPC 4. The hospital has an infection prevention and control team/committee
	to collaborate and coordinate the Infection prevention and control plan. Guiding measures:
	4.1 The infection prevention and control team/committee is responsible
	for managing the Infection prevention and control plan.
	4.2 The infection prevention and control team/committee is
	multidisciplinary involving physicians, nurses, qualified Infection
	prevention and control professionals and others.
	4.3 The infection prevention and control team/committee meet regularly
	based on their term of reference.
	4.4 The hospital takes into consideration the input of the occupational
	health and safety program when developing the plan.
	4.5 Evaluation of the infection prevention and control plan is conducted,
	outcomes are analyzed and improvements are made accordingly.
5	IPC 5. The hospital develops and updates an annual Infection prevention and
5	control plan.
	Guiding measures:
	5.1 Patient and healthcare workers safety measures are addressed in the
	annual plan.
	5.2 Healthcare workers and patient/caregiver/next of kin education
	measures are addressed in the annual plan.
	5.3 The hospital identifies the significant healthcare-associated infections,
	processes and devices associated with risk of infections as part of the
	annual plan.
	5.4 The plan is implemented and evaluated annually by the infection prevention and control team, changes are identified and
	improvements are made accordingly.
5	IPC 6. The healthcare-associated infections are addressed by a hospital program to reduce the risk of infection among patients and healthcare
5	workers.
	Guiding measures:
	6.1 The infection prevention and control program is based on risk
	assessment, applicable local laws and regulations, current scientific knowledge and practice guidelines.
	6.2 The program incorporates a system to investigate the outbreaks of
	infectious diseases, outcomes are evaluated and improvements are
	made accordingly.
	6.3 The hospital has a clear communication strategy to disseminate
	information related to healthcare-associated infections.
6	IPC 7. The hospital has a comprehensive plan to manage outbreaks.
	Guiding measures:
	7.1 The hospital develops an outbreak rapid identification and response
	system applicable to laws and regulations to identify and respond to
COR	outbreaks.

	7.2	Policies and procedure to manage outbreaks are available and accessible.
	7.3	Policies and procedure to manage outbreaks are reviewed after each outbreak (if needed) to make the necessary improvements.
	7.4	The roles and the responsibilities of the healthcare workers involved in managing the outbreaks are identified through specific policies and
		procedures.
	7.5	Healthcare workers are properly trained to manage outbreaks.
	7.6	Outbreaks are communicated internally and externally to the
		designated authority via specific channels.
5		ne hospital has a surveillance program for the healthcare-associated fections.
	Guiding	measures:
	8.1	A surveillance system is in place to detect, track and investigate the sources of healthcare-associated infections.
	8.2	The infection prevention and control team/committee implement a surveillance program based on major Infection prevention and control risks identified in the hospital and its environment.
	8.3	Surveillance reports are generated on a quarterly basis and properly communicated with the relevant departments.
	8.4	Review of the surveillance reports is conducted by the related
		departments, outcomes are analyzed and improvements are made
		accordingly after consultation with the infection prevention and control team.
		ne hospital implements proper precaution practices and isolation
6	m	easures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare
6	m w	
6	m w fr	easures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population
6	m w fr	easures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population om acquiring infections. measures: Policies and procedures exist regarding standard and transmission-
6	m w fr Guiding	easures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population om acquiring infections. measures:
6	m w fr Guiding 9.1	easures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population om acquiring infections. measures: Policies and procedures exist regarding standard and transmission- based precautions. Isolation measures are applied to all patients having or suspected to
	m w fr Guiding 9.1 9.2	<ul> <li>reasures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population om acquiring infections.</li> <li>measures:</li> <li>Policies and procedures exist regarding standard and transmission-based precautions.</li> <li>Isolation measures are applied to all patients having or suspected to have contagious diseases.</li> <li>Immunosuppressed patients are separated from patients with</li> </ul>
6 COR	m w fr Guiding 9.1 9.2 9.3	<ul> <li>reasures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population om acquiring infections.</li> <li>measures:</li> <li>Policies and procedures exist regarding standard and transmission-based precautions.</li> <li>Isolation measures are applied to all patients having or suspected to have contagious diseases.</li> <li>Immunosuppressed patients are separated from patients with communicable diseases.</li> <li>Each isolation room is equipped with a hand hygiene basin and toilet.</li> <li>Rooms with negative pressure ventilation are routinely checked and</li> </ul>
	m w fr Guiding 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3	<ul> <li>Beasures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population om acquiring infections.</li> <li>Measures:</li> <li>Policies and procedures exist regarding standard and transmission-based precautions.</li> <li>Isolation measures are applied to all patients having or suspected to have contagious diseases.</li> <li>Immunosuppressed patients are separated from patients with communicable diseases.</li> <li>Each isolation room is equipped with a hand hygiene basin and toilet.</li> <li>Rooms with negative pressure ventilation are routinely checked and monitored based on delineated criteria (i.e. American Institute for</li> </ul>
	m w fr Guiding 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3	<ul> <li>assures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population om acquiring infections.</li> <li>measures:</li> <li>Policies and procedures exist regarding standard and transmission-based precautions.</li> <li>Isolation measures are applied to all patients having or suspected to have contagious diseases.</li> <li>Immunosuppressed patients are separated from patients with communicable diseases.</li> <li>Each isolation room is equipped with a hand hygiene basin and toilet.</li> <li>Rooms with negative pressure ventilation are routinely checked and monitored based on delineated criteria (i.e. American Institute for Architects guidelines for isolation rooms) to receive patients with</li> </ul>
	m w fr Guiding 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3	<ul> <li>Beasures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population om acquiring infections.</li> <li>Measures:</li> <li>Policies and procedures exist regarding standard and transmission-based precautions.</li> <li>Isolation measures are applied to all patients having or suspected to have contagious diseases.</li> <li>Immunosuppressed patients are separated from patients with communicable diseases.</li> <li>Each isolation room is equipped with a hand hygiene basin and toilet.</li> <li>Rooms with negative pressure ventilation are routinely checked and monitored based on delineated criteria (i.e. American Institute for</li> </ul>
	m w fr Guiding 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3 9.4 9.5	<ul> <li>Beasures to prevent transmission of contagious diseases to healthcare orkers and visitors, and to protect the immunosuppressed population om acquiring infections.</li> <li>measures:</li> <li>Policies and procedures exist regarding standard and transmission-based precautions.</li> <li>Isolation measures are applied to all patients having or suspected to have contagious diseases.</li> <li>Immunosuppressed patients are separated from patients with communicable diseases.</li> <li>Each isolation room is equipped with a hand hygiene basin and toilet.</li> <li>Rooms with negative pressure ventilation are routinely checked and monitored based on delineated criteria (i.e. American Institute for Architects guidelines for isolation rooms) to receive patients with airborne diseases.</li> </ul>

	IPC 10. The hospital implements a process for managing acute flow of
5	patients with airborne infections.
	Guiding measures:
	10.1 The hospital has a process in place to manage patients with airborne
	infections in case where the negative pressure rooms are not
	available.
	10.2 Healthcare workers are educated, tested and audited to ensure
	compliance with the process, outcomes are evaluated and
	improvements are made accordingly.
	IPC 11. All healthcare workers are involved and educated about infection
_	prevention and control measures and practices; patients, family
5	caregiver and visitors are informed about such measures and
	practices.
-	Guiding measures:
	11.1 The hospital performs continuous training and education to
	healthcare workers on infection prevention and control, based on
	specific a training plan.
	11.2 Education is given to healthcare workers based on the significant
	trends and rates of infection.
	11.3 The infection prevention and control orientation program is in place
	where the newly involved healthcare professionals attend it upon
	hiring.
	11.4 Evaluating the effectiveness of the educational sessions for healthcare
	workers is performed and improvements are made accordingly.
	11.5 The hospital healthcare workers educate the patients and their
	families about the routine practices and the additional precautions
	used, in a clear and comprehensible way.
-	IPC 12. A risk-based documented approach is adopted to reduce healthcare-
5	IPC 12. A risk-based documented approach is adopted to reduce healthcare- associated infections.
5	
5	associated infections.
5	associated infections. Guiding measures:
5	associated infections.Guiding measures:12.1The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection
5	associated infections.Guiding measures:12.1The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated
5	associated infections.         Guiding measures:         12.1       The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical
5	associated infections.         Guiding measures:         12.1       The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and
5	associated infections.         Guiding measures:         12.1       The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and epidemiologically significant microorganisms (multi-drug resistant
5	associated infections.         Guiding measures:         12.1       The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and epidemiologically significant microorganisms (multi-drug resistant organisms, Clostridium difficile).
5	associated infections.Guiding measures:12.1The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and 
5	associated infections.Guiding measures:12.1The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and epidemiologically significant microorganisms (multi-drug resistant organisms, Clostridium difficile).12.2The hospital establishes strategies to reduce the risk of infection based on the organizational priorities and the trends and the rates of
5	associated infections.Guiding measures:12.1The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and epidemiologically significant microorganisms (multi-drug resistant organisms, Clostridium difficile).12.2The hospital establishes strategies to reduce the risk of infection based on the organizational priorities and the trends and the rates of infections.
5	associated infections.Guiding measures:12.1 The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and epidemiologically significant microorganisms (multi-drug resistant organisms, Clostridium difficile).12.2 The hospital establishes strategies to reduce the risk of infection based on the organizational priorities and the trends and the rates of infections.12.3 Risk management tools (i.e. FMEA, RCA) regarding infection
5	associated infections.Guiding measures:12.1The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and epidemiologically significant microorganisms (multi-drug resistant organisms, Clostridium difficile).12.2The hospital establishes strategies to reduce the risk of infection based on the organizational priorities and the trends and the rates of infections.12.3Risk management tools (i.e. FMEA, RCA) regarding infection prevention and control are applied in the hospital.
5	associated infections.Guiding measures:12.1The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and epidemiologically significant microorganisms (multi-drug resistant organisms, Clostridium difficile).12.2The hospital establishes strategies to reduce the risk of infection based on the organizational priorities and the trends and the rates of infections.12.3Risk management tools (i.e. FMEA, RCA) regarding infection prevention and control are applied in the hospital.12.4Risk assessment is conducted annually to identify the highest risk
5	<ul> <li>associated infections.</li> <li>Guiding measures: <ul> <li>12.1 The hospital identifies priorities for reducing the rates of infection based on data stemming from surveillance of infections associated with respiratory tract, urinary tract, invasive vascular devices, surgical site, emerging or reemerging infections in the community and epidemiologically significant microorganisms (multi-drug resistant organisms, Clostridium difficile).</li> <li>12.2 The hospital establishes strategies to reduce the risk of infection based on the organizational priorities and the trends and the rates of infections.</li> <li>12.3 Risk management tools (i.e. FMEA, RCA) regarding infection prevention and control are applied in the hospital.</li> <li>12.4 Risk assessment is conducted annually to identify the highest risk activities and properly documented.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

5	IPC 13. Ev	vidence-based interventions are in place to prevent healthcare-
		ssociated infections.
	Guiding m	neasures:
		The hospital abides by care bundles to prevent Ventilator Associated
		Pneumonia (VAP), surgical site infections, Catheter-Associated Urinary
		Tract Infections (CAUTI) and intravascular catheter-associated
		bloodstream infections.
	13.2	Indicators on care bundles to prevent Ventilator Associated
		Pneumonia (VAP), surgical site infections, Catheter-Associated Urinary
		Tract Infections (CAUTI) and intravascular catheter-associated
		bloodstream infections are collected, outcomes are analyzed and
		evaluated, and improvements are made accordingly.
	IPC 14. T	he hospital has a validated process for cleaning and sterilizing
6		redical devices within manufacturers' recommendations.
	Guiding m	neasures:
		The standardized methods of cleaning and sterilizing the medical
		equipment abide by the Infection prevention and control principles
		and according to the manufacturer's method of cleaning/sterilization
COR		of medical devices.
	14.2	When applicable, the external service provider, based on a contract,
		abides by the hospital's validated process for cleaning and sterilizing
		medical devices, to measure the compliance.
6		he hospital has a validated process for proper handling of laundry.
0	-	
	Guiding m	
	15.1	Laundry department follows the infection prevention and control
COR		principles (e.g. CDC guidelines for laundry).
	15.2	When applicable, the external service provider, based on a contract,
		abides by the hospital's validated process for proper handling of
		laundry, to measure the compliance.
5	IPC 16. A	process is in place to manage expired supplies and reprocessed
5	d	evices according to applicable laws and regulations.
	Guiding m	neasures:
	16.1	The process specifies the following:
		16.1.1 The type of devices that needs and can be reprocessed upon
		manufacturers' recommendations
		16.1.2 The maximum time that the used device kept unclean
		16.1.3 The maximum number of times the device can be reprocessed
		16.1.4 The patients on whom the devices were used
	16.2	The hospital ensures that healthcare workers are competent and
		properly trained on policies and procedures for reprocessing the
		devices.
		A traceability system of the used devices is in place.
	16.4	A traceability system of the used devices is in place. In case of external service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services.

	16.5 Risks associated with reprocessed devices are identified and
	improvements are made accordingly.
5	IPC 17. The hospital abides by particular validated requirements to reprocess
	endoscopic devices.
	Guiding measures:
	17.1 Healthcare workers are trained to inspect the devices for cracks, clean and disinfect it according to the relevant policies and procedures.
	17.2 Cleaning of the endoscopic devices is done in a separate room
	according to procedures and guidelines issued by the Infection
	prevention and control standards.
	17.3 Proper and appropriate storage of the devices is ensured to reduce the risk of infection.
	17.4 The hospital maintains a record of reprocessed devices.
_	IPC 18. Collaboration exists between the infection prevention and control
4	program and the occupational health and safety program.
-	Guiding measures:
	18.1 Policies and procedures relevant to reducing the risk of infection are
	recognized and addressed by the occupational health and safety
	program.
	18.2 The hospital sets work restrictions in collaboration with occupation
	health and safety guidelines to protect healthcare workers, patients
	and visitors against transmission of infection.
	18.3 Evidence is in place to ensure that healthcare workers are lab tested
	and vaccinated on regular basis as per hospital policies and
	procedures. IPC 19. The hospital establishes and implements a process for proper and safe
_	$\rightarrow$ IPU 19. The hospital establishes and implements a process for proper and safe
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.
5	
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection. Guiding measures:
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.         Guiding measures:         19.1       The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.         Guiding measures:         19.1       The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.         19.2       A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.         Guiding measures:         19.1       The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.         19.2       A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.         Guiding measures:         19.1       The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.         19.2       A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.         19.3       The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.         Guiding measures:       19.1       The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.         19.2       A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.         19.3       The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing of infectious wastes, blood and blood components.
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.Guiding measures:19.1The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.19.2A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.19.3The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing 
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.Guiding measures:19.1The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.19.2A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.19.3The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing of infectious wastes, blood and blood components.19.4Blood/body fluids spill kits are present in clinical areas.19.5A policy is in place to manage the operations in the mortuary and the
	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.Guiding measures:19.119.1The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.19.2A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.19.3The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing of infectious wastes, blood and blood components.19.4Blood/body fluids spill kits are present in clinical areas.19.5A policy is in place to manage the operations in the mortuary and the post-mortem area.
5	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.Guiding measures:19.1The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.19.2A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.19.3The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing of infectious wastes, blood and blood components.19.4Blood/body fluids spill kits are present in clinical areas.19.5A policy is in place to manage the operations in the mortuary and the post-mortem area.IPC 20. The hospital reduces the risk of infection through proper handling and
	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.Guiding measures:19.119.1The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.19.2A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.19.3The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing of infectious wastes, blood and blood components.19.4Blood/body fluids spill kits are present in clinical areas.19.5A policy is in place to manage the operations in the mortuary and the post-mortem area.IPC 20. The hospital reduces the risk of infection through proper handling and disposal of sharps.
	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.Guiding measures:19.119.1The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.19.2A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.19.3The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing of infectious wastes, blood and blood components.19.4Blood/body fluids spill kits are present in clinical areas.19.5A policy is in place to manage the operations in the mortuary and the post-mortem area.IPC 20. The hospital reduces the risk of infection through proper handling and disposal of sharps.Guiding measures:
	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.Guiding measures:19.1The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.19.2A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.19.3The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing of infectious wastes, blood and blood components.19.4Blood/body fluids spill kits are present in clinical areas.19.5A policy is in place to manage the operations in the mortuary and the post-mortem area.IPC 20.The hospital reduces the risk of infection through proper handling and disposal of sharps.Guiding measures:Guiding measures:
	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.Guiding measures:19.1The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.19.2A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.19.3The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing of infectious wastes, blood and blood components.19.4Blood/body fluids spill kits are present in clinical areas.19.5A policy is in place to manage the operations in the mortuary and the post-mortem area.IPC 20.The hospital reduces the risk of infection through proper handling and disposal of sharps.Guiding measures: 20.1The hospital reduces the risk of sharps and needle-related injuries and
	disposal of infectious wastes to reduce infection.         Guiding measures:         19.1       The hospital complies with applicable local laws and regulations for handling, treating and disposing of the infectious wastes, and periodic audits are done by the ministry of environment.         19.2       A contract is done with an agency to dispose medical waste or done in-house.         19.3       The healthcare workers are trained on the handling and the disposing of infectious wastes, blood and blood components.         19.4       Blood/body fluids spill kits are present in clinical areas.         19.5       A policy is in place to manage the operations in the mortuary and the post-mortem area.         IPC 20.       The hospital reduces the risk of infection through proper handling and disposal of sharps.         Guiding measures:       20.1         20.1       The hospital reduces the risk of sharps and needle-related injuries and infections through implementing evidence-based practices.

	20.3	Disposal of sharps and needles follows safe and appropriate disposal
		procedures.
	20.4	There is a system in place to report sharp and needle-related injuries.
	20.5	The hospital performs root-cause analysis of the reported sharp and
		needle injuries, as per hospital policies and procedures.
	20.6	The hospital abides by proper and safe injection practices.
	20.7	The hospital trains the healthcare workers on proper and safe
		handling of needles and sharps.
	20.8	An evaluation process is in place to identify the effectiveness of the
		intervention done to reduce the sharp and needle-associated injuries.
5		The hospital abides by food safety standards to reduce the risk of food-borne diseases. [OTHER – 7]
		measures:
	21.1	The hospital abides by Hazard Analysis and Critical Control Points
		(HACCP) to ensure clean and appropriate environment for safe food
		handling.
	21.2	Preparation of food is done using proper sanitation measures and
		under appropriate room temperatures, and audits are conducted to
		test the compliance.
	21.3	Sanitation measures are implemented in the kitchen.
	IPC 22.	The hospital follows measures to reduce the risk of infection during
5		renovation, demolition and reconstruction, as per hospital policies
		and procedure.
	Guiding	measures:
	22.1.	The Infection prevention and control team is consulted when
		renovation, demolition or reconstruction occurs.
	22.2.	An infection control risk assessment (ICRA) is done and signed prior to
		renovation, demolition and reconstruction.
	22.3.	Actions based on the infection control risk assessment are
		implemented
-	IPC 23.	The hospital ensures the correct usage and availability of personal
5		protective equipment, soap and hand antiseptics.
	Guiding	measures:
	23.1	Appropriate usage of the personal protective equipment is guided by
		policies and procedures that are addressed by the hospital's
		occupational health and safety program.
	23.2	Healthcare workers are competent and trained about using the
		appropriate personal protective equipment, when indicated.
	23.3	Visitors are informed about using the personal protective equipment
		to reduce the risk of infection.
	23.4	Personal protective equipment is available at any point of care, when
		indicated.
	23.5	The hand and surface disinfectants are available at each point of
		contact
	23.6	Hand disinfecting and hand washing facilities are equipped with

		antiseptic soap/ hand rub solutions, disposable towels and a foot-
		pedal bin.
6	IPC 24. 1	The hospital ensures proper hand hygiene practices. [QMPS-18]
	Guiding	measures:
	24.1	Hand hygiene guidelines are up to date and are implemented.
	24.2	Healthcare workers comply with the guidelines related to hand
		hygiene.
	24.3	Healthcare workers and visitors have access to hand washing sinks or
		alcohol-based hand rubs at all times.
COR	24.4	Proper instruction is available to instruct the healthcare workers and
		visitors about the proper hand hygiene technique.
	24.5	Reminders showing the proper hand washing technique and usage of
	24.6	the alcohol-based hand rubs are posted throughout the hospital.
	24.6	Audits are done, within a year timeframe, to monitor the compliance
		with hand hygiene policy, outcomes are evaluated and improvements are made accordingly.
5		The central sterilization services abide by the Infection prevention and control measures.
	+	measures:
	25.1	The healthcare workers of the central sterilization department are
	23.1	qualified, certified or received training on proper sterilization and
		disinfection.
	25.2	Areas, where items are decontaminated, are physically separated
	23.2	from areas where items are sterilized, packaged and stored.
	25.3	The hospital ensures that healthcare workers' safety measures are
		implemented in the central sterilization department.
5	IPC 26. 1	The hospital environment is clean and disinfected.
		measures:
	26.1	There are policies and procedures for cleaning and disinfecting the
		physical environment.
	26.2	The hospital assesses the risk of infection and classifies the areas to
		be cleaned accordingly.
	26.3	The Infection prevention and control team is responsible for
		performing environmental microbiological cultures when necessary.
	26.4	In case of external provider, the hospital monitors the quality of the
		services provided to ensure compliance (i.e. second party audit and
		contract of how to abide by procedure) and adherence to the
		standards of practice.
4		The Infection prevention and control process is part of the overall
•	-	hospital's quality improvement and patient safety program.
		measures:
	27.1	There is evidence that indicators related to the healthcare-associated
		infections are collected.
	27.2	Indicators related to the healthcare-associated infections are analyzed
		and monitored.

	healthcare workers, ph	s' management are communicated to the ysicians and hospital executive management improvements are made accordingly.
6	IPC 28. The hospital has a process to manage and ensure proper antimicrobial prescription and limit overuse and misuse of antimicrobials. [MM-3]	
	Guiding measures:	
	28.1 Certain antimicrobials a practice.	are prescribed according to evidence-based
	28.2 Antimicrobials prescrip	tion is reevaluated every 72 hours.
COR	•	or ensures at least once a year, the recommendations and the pertinence of the
	-	he patients about the proper use of proper documentation in the medical record,
		physicians and healthcare workers to restrict antimicrobials through setting specific policies.
	28.6 The hospital has indicat	cors to measure antimicrobial prescriptions

# Quality Management and Patient Safety (QMPS)

### Introduction

The **Quality Management and Patient Safety** chapter addresses the hospital's responsibility in ensuring quality at the level of patient care. To have an effective continuum in quality management and patient safety, the hospital should implement collect, analyses and communicate data related to quality improvement and patient safety. Moreover, adverse-events, near-misses and sentinel events are major events that may jeopardize patient safety, thus the hospital is required to have a mechanism to prevent and manage their occurrence.

The **Quality Management and Patient Safety** chapter targets the following sections:

- 💥 Quality management and patient safety plans/programs
- 🔀 Risk management program
- X Data collection, analysis and communication
- K Sentinel, adverse and near-miss events
- 🔀 Patient identification
- 🔀 Handover communication
- 🔀 Verbal and telephone orders
- 🔀 Reporting of critical diagnostic test results
- X Safeguard correct site, procedure and patient during surgery
- X Procedure time out
- **℅** Fall prevention
- 💥 Hand hygiene
- 💥 Concentrated electrolyte control and management
- 💥 High alert medications management

Each standard was supported by a corresponding set of guiding measures that further clarify the standard. The guiding measures aim to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.

Risk Score		Standard and Guiding measures
4		Quality management and patient safety programs/plans are supported and implemented by designated qualified individuals.
	Guiding me	asures:
	1.1.	The quality management and patient safety plans are revised annually and support the hospital-wide strategic plan.
	1.2.	A qualified individual with relevant experience, education and training is designated to guide the quality management and patient safety plan
	1.3.	The hospital has a multidisciplinary committee with a delineated term of references that address patient safety and quality improvement issues and supports in coordination with the quality management and patient safety coordinator/manager to implement plans in this regard.
	1.4.	The quality management and patient safety committee support departments/units/services in the implementation of quality management and patient safety activities.
	1.5.	Patient safety culture survey using a validated tool is conducted every 2 years and consequent improvements are implemented.
	1.6.	Evidence of staff training on quality management and patient safety by qualified professionals is conducted and documented in the personnel files.
	1.7.	On a regular (at least twice a year) basis, the quality management and patient safety coordinator/ manager reports key performance indicators to the hospital executive management.
5	QMPS 2.	Continuous quality improvement and patient safety is implemented.
	Guiding measures:	
	2.1.	Quality improvement and patient safety improvements (i.e. people, policy and/or procedure and/or process, place, product, price) are planned, implemented evaluated and documented.
	2.2.	The hospital uses a defined and validated performance improvement approach.
	2.3.	Based on risk management processes, effective improvements are documented.
	2.4.	The quality and patient safety committee analyze the impact of at least one hospital-wide priority improvement project per year.
4	QMPS 3.	Data is collected to support quality and patient safety.
	Guiding me	
	3.1.	Data is collected by trained individuals.
	3.2.	There is a uniform process to collect data on quality and patient safety.
	3.3.	Hospital executive management defines a set of most recent

r		
		evidence-based key performance indicators focusing on major clinical
	2.4	and management areas and patient safety.
	3.4.	The characteristics of indicators are documented which consist of;
		indicator definition, sample size, inclusion and exclusion criteria, target, methodology, frequency and result.
	3.5.	The indicators cover structure, process and outcome of clinical and
	5.5.	non-clinical areas.
	3.6.	Quality and patient safety indicators are collected on a regular basis.
	3.7.	The hospital has a process to validate data which is described in the
		data collection policies and procedures.
	3.8.	Patient's confidentiality is preserved if quality and patient safety
		indicators to be provided to external institutions/databases, based on
		applicable laws.
4	QMPS 4. 1	There is a process to analyze quality and patient safety data.
	Guiding mea	asures:
	4.1.	Data is analyzed by qualified individuals with appropriate knowledge,
		experience and skills.
	4.2.	Data is analyzed using statistical tools and techniques, when
		appropriate.
	4.3.	Hospital-wide dashboard includes quantified quality and patient
		safety indicators.
	4.4.	Analyzed and validated data is communicated to Ministry of Public
		Health and/or external institutions when required by laws and
		regulations.
	4.5.	Data analysis results are reported to the hospital executive
	4.5.	
		management and to the concerned departments/units and
		committees.
	4.6.	Hospital executive management uses the results of the data analysis
		to prioritize quality management and patient safety projects, develop
		the strategic and the operational plan and improvement processes.
	4.7.	Evidence of data trending and benchmarking is available for
		improvement purposes.
4		A risk management program/strategy/plan is implemented.
		measures:
	5.1.	The hospital has a multidisciplinary committee of qualified individuals
		with relevant experience, education and training, designated to guide the risk management program/strategy/plan and is defined by name
		and function.
	5.2.	A qualified individual with relevant experience, education and training
	5.2.	is designated to guide the risk management program/strategy/plan
	5.3.	Hospital managerial, clinical and financial risks are identified and
		managed through risk management framework based on a proactive
		systematic framework consisting of; risk identification, risk analysis,
		risk evaluation and risk control.

	5.4.	Evidence of staff training on risk management.
	5.5.	Risk management results and improvements are documented
	5.6.	Risk management results and improvements are communicated to
		hospital executive management and relevant staff members.
6	QMPS 6.	The hospital uses a defined and standardized process for identifying
6	ä	and managing Sentinel Events.
	Guiding mea	asures:
	6.1.	Sentinel events have been defined in hospital policies including a list
		of types of events that are considered sentinel and should be
		reported.
	6.2.	The hospital uses a standardized process for identifying and managing
		sentinel events.
	6.3.	There is a standardized process to report sentinel events to hospital
		executive management within 48 hours of the internal notification of
	6.4.	the event. A multidisciplinary team performs a root cause analysis of the sentinel
COR	0.4.	event within 45 days from the date of the internal notification of the
		event
	6.5.	Evidence that the hospital executive management and quality
	0.5.	management or patient safety committees implemented and
		evaluated the actions taken on the result of the root cause analysis.
	6.6.	Corrective and preventive action plans are implemented to prevent
		further sentinel events.
	6.7.	Quality management and patient safety committee reviews and
		updates the patient safety incident process and reports to hospital
		executive management annually.
6		The hospital uses a defined process for identifying and managing
-		Adverse Events.
	Guiding mea	
	7.1.	Adverse events have been defined in hospital policies including a list
		of types of events that are considered adverse and should be reported
COR	7.2.	The hospital has a uniform process for reporting adverse events
	7.3.	Adverse events are analyzed using specific tools (i.e. Root cause
	7.4.	analysis) Corrective and preventive action plans are documented,
	7.4.	implemented, and evaluated.
	QMPS 8.	The hospital uses a defined process for identifying and managing Near-
5		Misses
	Guiding mea	
	8.1.	Near-Miss events have been defined in hospital policies including a list
	0.11	of types of events that are considered near-miss and should be
		reported
	8.2.	The hospital has a uniform process for reporting near-misses.
	8.3.	Evidence of near-misses analysis.
	8.4.	Corrective and preventive action plans are documented,
		implemented, and evaluated.

	8.5.	Hospital executive management assures a process for the
		investigation of near-miss events
5		rospective analysis is performed on patient safety-related issues.
		neasures:
	9.1.	Prospective analysis (i.e. failure mode effect analysis) is done on at
		least one of the priority risk processes, annually.
	9.2.	Evidence of result analysis and action plan and/or decisions taken.
	9.3.	Evidence of documented and implemented improvements
4		here is a process to communicate patient-related information and
		ariation of care to patients and family caregivers. [PFR-13]
	Guiding mea	
	10.1.	The hospital has a documented policy and/or process that is
		implemented and regularly updated to disclose information to patient
	10.2.	and family members Designated staff are trained on disclosing information to patients and
	10.2.	family members
	10.3.	Resources (i.e. psychological support) are available to support
		patients and family after information is disclosed, when needed.
	10.4.	The variation of care to patient is documented in patient medical file.
6	QMPS 11. T	he hospital has a standardized process to identify patients.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	11.1.	Patient identification measures are documented in policies and
		procedures that include but not limited to; patients with similar
	11.2.	
	11.2	
COR	11.3.	·
	11.4.	
		documented.
	11.5.	Patient identification incidents are documented and evaluated
	11.6.	Improvements are documented and required policy and/or
		procedure and/or process changes are made to maintain the
		improvements.
6		he hospital has a standardized process for handover communication
•		
	12.1.	
COR	17.7	
	12.2.	
	12.3.	
		needed.
COR 6	10.4. QMPS 11. T Guiding mea 11.1. 11.2. 11.3. 11.4. 11.5. 11.6. QMPS 12. T u Guiding mea 12.1. 12.2.	patients and family after information is disclosed, when needed. The variation of care to patient is documented in patient medical file <b>he hospital has a standardized process to identify patients.</b> sures: Patient identification measures are documented in policies and procedures that include but not limited to; patients with similar names, unconscious patients, newborn and mentally disabled patients. Patient identification by at least two identifiers (the patient's room number or location cannot be used for identification). Patient identification is conducted prior to treatments and procedures. Patient identification compliance rate is annually measured and documented. Patient identification incidents are documented and evaluated Improvements are documented and required policy and/or procedure and/or process changes are made to maintain the improvements. <b>he hospital has a standardized process for handover communication</b> <b>sed between shifts, units and transfers.</b> sures: There are standardized methods, tools or forms used by staff for handover communication (i.e. Situation, Background, Assessment, and Recommendation-SBAR). Care documented in patient medical records is clear, understandable and legible. Handover processes are regularly revised and improved when

	12.4.	Handover compliance rate is monitored periodically based on hospital policies and procedures.
	OMPS 13. V	erbal and telephone orders are carried out in a safe way for critical
6		nd lifesaving orders
	Guiding mea	
	13.1.	The hospital has a policy to manage verbal and telephone orders.
	13.2.	Verbal and telephone orders are documented in the patient records
	13.3.	Verbal and telephone orders are read back by the healthcare
COR		personnel receiving the order.
	13.4.	Read back verbal and telephone orders are marked read back once
		documented.
	13.5.	The policy is annually evaluated and improvements are implemented
		and documented.
6		eporting of critical (life-threatening) diagnostic test results follow a
		elineated process.
	Guiding mea	
	14.1.	The hospital has a process on reporting critical diagnostic test results.
	14.2.	Each diagnostic test has a defined critical level that is reviewed
	14.3.	annually and when needed. The treating physician is responsible for reporting and documenting
COR	14.5.	any result to his patients or their family members.
	14.4.	The hospital defines to whom the critical results are reported.
	14.4.	The critical test results are reported using the verbal and telephone
	14.5.	order policy in case of emergency.
	14.6.	Evidence of process evaluation and improvement implementation.
		he hospital implements standardized processes to safeguard correct-
6		te, correct-procedure, and correct-patient surgery. [ASC-11]
	Guiding mea	sures:
	15.1.	The hospital has a standardized process that is implemented before
		induction of anesthesia in surgical procedures that consists of
		preoperative verification, site marking and procedure time-out.
	15.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists
		of:
		15.2.1. Patient identification
		15.2.2. Patient consent form
COR		15.2.3. The procedure being performed
		15.2.4. The site and side on which the surgery is being performed 15.2.5. Laboratory test and images
		15.2.6. Disclosure of any implants or prosthesis
		15.2.7. Prophylactic antibiotic (if any)
		15.2.8. Other concerns related to surgeon or anesthesiologist (i.e.
		allergies, blood loss, difficult airway)
	15.3.	One of the individuals performing the procedure utilizes a
		standardized mark, as per hospital policies and procedures, to identify
		the surgical site to be operated.

	45.4	
	15.4.	Patients and/or family member and/or next of kin are involved during site marking in the patient's room.
	15.5.	Compliance rate to preoperative verification processes and timeout
		procedure is regularly (within a year timeframe) measured and
		documented.
	15.6.	Evidence of process evaluation and improvement implementation.
6		procedure time out process is implemented before the initiation of he surgery. [ASC-13]
	Guiding mea	sures
	16.1.	Timeout is conducted in the location of the surgery, with the whole
		surgery team present (i.e. surgeon, nurse and anesthetist),
		immediately before starting the procedure and after the
		administration of anesthesia.
	16.2.	The timeout is implemented to verify the patient and the surgery, and
		consists of:
		16.2.1. Verifying the correct patient identification
COR		16.2.2. Verifying the correct side and site of the procedure with site
		marking
		16.2.3. Verifying the correct patient position
		16.2.4. Verifying the availability of the correct implants/devices
		16.2.5. Verifying that the preoperative verification checklist has been
		completed
	16.3.	The timeout procedure is documented.
	16.4.	Evidence of process evaluation and improvement implementation,
		when needed.
6		he hospital implements a process to prevent patient falls.
	Guiding mea	
	17.1.	Patients are assessed for the risk of fall upon admission.
	17.2.	The hospital implements a process to reassess the patients for risk of
	47.0	falls based on a standardized criterion.
	17.3.	Patient risk for fall assessment is documented in patient medical
COR	17.4	record.
	17.4.	The hospital implements evidence-based intervention for fall
	17.5.	prevention on patients that have been assessed to be at risk for fall. Fall rate is measured regularly (within a year timeframe) and
	17.5.	documented.
6	QMPS 18.	The hospital ensures proper hand hygiene practices. [IPC-24]
0	Guiding mea	
	18.1.	Hand hygiene guidelines are up to date and are implemented.
	18.2.	Healthcare workers comply with the guidelines related to hand
	10.2.	hygiene.
COD-	18.3.	Healthcare workers and visitors have access to hand washing sinks or
		reaction workers and visitors have access to hard washing sliks of
COR	20.01	alcohol-based hand rubs at all times where appropriate
COR		alcohol-based hand rubs at all times where appropriate.
COR	18.4.	Proper instruction is available to instruct the healthcare workers and
COR		

		the alcohol-based hand rubs are posted throughout the hospital.
	18.6.	Audits are done, within a year timeframe, to monitor the compliance
		with hand hygiene policy, outcomes are evaluated and improvements
		are made accordingly.
6	QMPS 19. E	ffective control and management of "at risk" concentrated
0	е	lectrolytes solutions.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	19.1.	There is a process to store, label, order, prepare, dispense, administer
		and document concentrated electrolyte solutions on the medical
		record.
COR	19.2.	Concentrated electrolytes "at risk" are not found in floor stocks unless
	19.3.	clinically needed. The control and management of concentrated electrolytes and
	19.5.	solutions are annually evaluated and improvements are implemented
		and documented.
6	OMPS 20. T	here is a set of policies for managing high-risk medical devices
		ng measures:
	20.1.	There is a list of high-risk medical devices that are updated on regular
		basis.
COR	20.2.	The policy identifies the individuals involved in managing the high-risk
		medical devices
	20.3.	Access to the high-risk medical devices is limited to the authorized
		staff.
6		here is a policy for managing high-alert medications.
	Guiding mea	
	21.1.	There is a list of high-alert medications that is updated on regular
	24.2	basis.
	21.2.	The policy identifies the individuals involved in managing the high- alert medications.
COR	21.3.	A process is present for each phase in managing the high-alert
CON	21.5.	medications from storing, labeling, ordering, preparing, dispensing,
		administering and documenting on the medical record.
	21.4.	Access to the high-alert medications is limited to the authorized staff.
	21.5.	Compliance rate to the policy for managing high-alert medications is
		regularly (within a year timeframe) measured and documented.

# **Patient Centered Care**

# Access and Continuity of Care (ACC)

#### Introduction

The **Access and Continuity of Care** chapter aims to promote patient safety throughout the patient's continuum of care. This chapter addresses issues of discharge, transfer and referral. As such, the hospital is expected to define and communicate the services provided. Healthcare workers are also expected to screen patients in order to identify their healthcare needs and potential risks (i.e. functional limitation, nutritional status). This will ensure effective treatment of patients, based on the hospital's capacity.

The Access and Continuity of Care chapter targets the following sections:

- 💥 Access to care
- ✗ Patient screening
- 💥 Patient assessment
- 💥 Admission, registration and transfer
- 💥 Standardization of care
- 🔀 Patient and family education
- X Patient discharge, transfer and referral within/outside the organization

Risk Score		Standard and Guiding measures
4		ervices provided at the hospital are defined, communicated and easily accessible to the patients.
	Guiding me	asures:
	1.1.	The services provided at the hospital are identified.
	1.2.	The hospital has a delineated process to communicate its services to the patients, families and community.
	1.3.	The hospital develops and implements a process to provide services
	_	to patients with special needs (i.e. hearing impairment) or language
		barriers.
6	ACC 2. Cr	itical patients at the emergency room are given priority and stabilized
6	pr	ior to indicate transfer.
	Guiding me	asures:
	2.1.	The hospital has a documented and implemented evidence-based
		triage, based on hospital policy and procedure.
	2.2.	Triage staff is trained on the prioritization criteria and triage process
		(i.e. Australasian Triage Scale (ATS), Canadian Triage and Acuity Scale
		(CTAS), National Triage Scale Based Manchester Triage Scale,
COR	2.2	Emergency Severity Index (ESI))
	2.3.	Patient full triage assessment is documented in patient's medical record.
	2.4.	Treatment for life-saving conditions is provided regardless of ability
	2.7.	to pay, as per laws and regulations, and documented for patients
		prior to transfer.
	2.5.	Documented stabilization treatment and diagnostic tests are
		transferred with the patient to receiving unit/organization.
5	ACC 3. Pa	tients are screened to identify their health care needs.
	Guiding me	asures:
	3.1.	The hospital has a policy and/or procedure on patient screening prior
		to admission.
	3.2.	Screening results are used to determine the patient health care needs
	3.3.	and its alignment with the hospital mission and services. Patients are transferred if the hospital cannot provide the necessary
	5.5.	services and the appropriate setting for care.
	3.4.	The test results are delivered to the healthcare professional in charge
		of the patient through a specific process, to determine if the patient
		will be transferred, referred or admitted.

5	ACC 4.	Upon admission, patient preventive, palliative, curative, and
		rehabilitative needs are assessed.
	-	measures:
	4.1	, , , ,
		upon admission in collaboration with the patient and family.
	4.2	Patient care needs are prioritized and documented.
	4.3	Care is planned to meet patient's needs.
5	ACC 5.	Functional limitations (i.e. risk for fall) are assessed upon admission.
	Guiding	measures
	5.1	The hospital has a policy and/or procedure to assess functional limitation
	5.2	The assessment is performed, when needed and documented by qualified individuals.
	5.3	Targeted interventions are implemented and documented.
5	ACC 6.	Nutritional status and other special needs are assessed upon admission.
	Guiding	measures
	6.1	The hospital has a policy and/or procedure to screen for nutritional
		status
	6.2	The hospital has a policy to assess nutritional status.
	6.3	The assessment is performed, when needed and documented by
		qualified individuals.
	6.4	Targeted interventions are implemented and documented.
6	ACC 7.	Pain is assessed upon admission and interventions are implemented
Ŭ		accordingly.
	Guiding	measures:
	7.1	The hospital has a policy and/or procedure to screen for pain.
COR	7.2	The hospital has a policy and/or procedure to assess pain.
CON	7.3	The assessment is performed, when needed and documented by
		qualified individuals.
	7.4	Targeted interventions are implemented and documented.
5	ACC 8.	The patient's initial assessment is documented in the medical record.
	Guiding	measures:
	8.1	The hospital has a policy for patient initial medical and nursing
		assessment.
	8.2	0
		from admission or earlier (before end of shift), as per patient
		condition.
	8.3	•
		from admission or earlier, as per patient condition.
	8.4	
		needs) is assessed when necessary, within 48 hours from request.
	8.5	A multidisciplinary plan of care is completed and documented within 24hours from admission by engaging the patient and family.
		2-nours non admission by engaging the patient and family.

	8.6	Assessments performed at the hospital 30 days prior to admission,
		due to a previous hospital admission, can be used and updated.
	8.7	A plan of care contains the proposed care and desired/measurable
		outcomes when applicable.
	8.8	The plan of care is developed and documented in the medical record
		in collaboration between the patient and/or the family and/or next of
		kin and continuously updated as needed.
	8.9	The care plan sets an expected discharge date within 24 hours of admission.
	ACC 9. Pa	atient admission, registration and transfer policies and/or procedures
5		nd/or processes, are delineated.
	Guiding me	asures:
	9.1	There is a standardized outpatient registration process and inpatient
		admission process.
	9.2	There is a delineated process to admit emergency patients.
	9.3	There is a delineated process to manage patients for observation in
		the emergency room.
	9.4	There is a developed and implemented policy and procedure to
		transfer patients within the hospital and to other institutions.
6		nere is a clear continuity of patient's care plan throughout their
0	hc	ospital stay.
	Guiding me	
	10.1	There is a process for ensuring continuity of care during transitions
		and handoffs between shifts and between different
		departments/units/services.
	10.2	Each patient has a qualified (licensed, credentialed and relevant)
COR	10.0	attending physician responsible for the patient's care.
	10.3	Transfer of responsibility and accountability among physicians is
	10.4	delineated in policies and procedures.
	10.4	The hospital has tools to support the continuity of care (i.e. care plans, information technology, handoff checklist, discharge summary,
		guidelines).
	10.5	There is a collaborative care arrangement with mental health
	10.5	specialist for urgent in-hospital mental health consultation
		itient assessment is an ongoing process that begins before the patient
5		admitted and continues throughout hospitalization
	Guiding me	asure:
	11.1	The hospital has defined intervals to reassess patients (i.e. after
		treatment, in case of complications).
	11.2	Patient medical reassessment is performed every 24hrs (including
		weekends and holidays).
	11.3	Nursing reassessment is performed every shift.
	11.4	Reassessment is documented in the patient's medical record.

5		itient flow strategies are developed and implemented throughout the ospital to ensure patient safety and minimize delays in patient care
	Guiding me	asures:
	12.1	Patient flow strategies are developed and implemented.
	12.2	The hospital develops and implements policies and/or procedures to
		manage patients at the emergency room if no bed is available (i.e. bed
		cleaning or bed capacity planning).
	12.3	Patient flow strategies are reviewed and updated every 2 years.
5	ACC 13. Cl	inical guidelines on common diagnosis are developed and/or adapted
5	ar	id implemented.
	Guiding me	asures:
	13.1.	Clinical guidelines emphasize every year on at least five of the hospital
		common diagnosis and are identified, adapted, and shared among the
		concerned staff.
	13.2.	National and/or evidence-based clinical guidelines are implemented,
		when applicable.
	13.3.	Implementation protocols/pathways of the guidelines are
		documented and disseminated.
	13.4.	Implementation is monitored and guidelines are assessed for their
	40 5	appropriateness
	13.5.	Clinical guidelines /pathways are updated when applicable.
	13.6.	Clinical protocols/pathways are documented in the patient's record.
		nere is defined criteria to admit, discharge and/or transfer patients to
5	-	ecialized (i.e. psychiatric units) or intensive care (i.e. neurologic tensive care unit, intensive care unit, pediatric intensive care unit,
		pronary care unit, recovery room, neonatal care unit) units.
	Guiding me	
	14.1.	A multidisciplinary team (including staff from the intensive care/
	14.1.	specialized units) develops criteria for patient
		admission/discharge/transfer to and from specialized/intensive care
		units.
	14.2.	The criteria for patient admission/discharge/transfer to and from
		specialized/intensive care units are documented and processes are
		implemented.
	14.3.	Staff is trained on the implementation of the criteria.
5	ACC 15. Pa	tients and family caregivers are provided with education on the
5	ра	itient's care.
	Guiding	measures:
	15.1 Pa	tients and family caregivers are educated on the following, when
		levant:
		5.1.1. Safe medication use
		5.1.2. Medication side effects and medication interaction.
		5.1.3. Safe medical device use.
		5.1.4. Adequate diet.
	1	5.1.5. Pain management

	15.1.6. Rehabilitation techniques.
	15.1.7. Do not resuscitate orders.15.2 Education is documented and provided during the patient's stay at the
	hospital.
5	ACC 16. Discharge is done to meet the patient's need for the continuity of care.
	Guiding measures:
	16.1 Discharge is planned upon admission and updated along the care continuum.
	16.2 A documented discharge plan is developed and implemented for patients approved to leave the hospital.
	16.3 Upon admission patient's need for support services and/or medical services is identified.
	16.4 The patient and/or family and/or next of kin take part in developing the discharge planning.
	<ul> <li>16.5 A discharge summary of the patient's care and condition is developed and signed by the most responsible physician, containing:</li> <li>16.5.1 Reason for admission</li> </ul>
	16.5.2 Patient history 16.5.3 Significant findings 16.5.4 Patient diagnosis
	16.5.5 A brief summary of care provided (procedures and treatments performed, and medications administered).
	<ul> <li>16.5.6 Patient condition at discharge</li> <li>16.5.7 Care instructions (i.e. diet, medication use, medical device use, rehabilitation technique, pain management and seeking urgent care).</li> </ul>
	16.5.8 Follow-up instructions and care
	16.6 A detailed discharge summary is given to the patient.
	16.7 A copy of the discharge summary is added to the patient's medical record.
5	ACC 17. Transfer/referral is done to meet the patient's need for the continuity of care.
	Guiding measures:
	17.1 Transfer/referral is planned upon admission and updated along the care continuum, when needed.
	17.2 Upon admission, patient's need for support services and/or medical services is identified.
	17.3 The patient and/or family and/or next of kin take part in developing the transfer/referral planning.
	<ul> <li>17.4 A transfer/referral summary of the patient's care and condition is developed and signed by the most responsible physician, containing:</li> <li>17.4.1 Reason for admission</li> </ul>
	17.4.2 Patient history 17.4.3 Significant findings 17.4.4 Patient diagnosis

		17.4.5 A brief summary of care provided (procedures, tests,
		treatments performed, and medications administered).
		17.4.6 Patient condition at discharge
		17.4.7 Care instructions (i.e. diet, medication use, medical device use,
		rehabilitation technique, pain management and seeking
		urgent care).
		17.4.8 Follow-up instructions and care
	17.5	A detailed transfer/referral summary is given to the patient.
	17.6	A copy of the transfer/referral summary is added to the patient's
		medical record.
	17.7	The hospital has a policy and/or procedure to ensure patient safety
		during transfer/referral.
5	ACC 18. Pa	tient's leave against medical advice is guided by a delineated process.
5	ACC 18. Pa Guiding me	tient's leave against medical advice is guided by a delineated process.
5		tient's leave against medical advice is guided by a delineated process. asures:
5	Guiding me	tient's leave against medical advice is guided by a delineated process. asures:
5	Guiding me	asures: The hospital has policies and/or procedures and/or processes to guide notified/non-notified patient's leave against medical advice.
5	Guiding me 18.1.	asures: The hospital has policies and/or procedures and/or processes to guide notified/non-notified patient's leave against medical advice.
5	Guiding me 18.1.	tient's leave against medical advice is guided by a delineated process. asures: The hospital has policies and/or procedures and/or processes to guide notified/non-notified patient's leave against medical advice. Evidence of informing the patient about the risks following
5	Guiding me 18.1. 18.2.	tient's leave against medical advice is guided by a delineated process. asures: The hospital has policies and/or procedures and/or processes to guide notified/non-notified patient's leave against medical advice. Evidence of informing the patient about the risks following inadvisable leave.
5	Guiding me 18.1. 18.2.	tient's leave against medical advice is guided by a delineated process. asures: The hospital has policies and/or procedures and/or processes to guide notified/non-notified patient's leave against medical advice. Evidence of informing the patient about the risks following inadvisable leave. Patients discharged against medical advice who are a threat to
5	Guiding me 18.1. 18.2.	tient's leave against medical advice is guided by a delineated process. asures: The hospital has policies and/or procedures and/or processes to guide notified/non-notified patient's leave against medical advice. Evidence of informing the patient about the risks following inadvisable leave. Patients discharged against medical advice who are a threat to themselves or to the public (i.e. with infectious diseases) are reported

# Patient and Family Rights and Education (PFR)

### Introduction

The **Patient and Family Rights and Education** chapter focuses on providing care while ensuring that the patient's rights are preserved. The chapter tackles safeguarding patient's spiritual, cultural and psychological beliefs and privacy, confidentiality and dignity. The chapter also sheds light on the patient and family's right to choose the treatment path. This is complemented by assuring that the patient has received adequate education regarding their diagnosis and treatment.

The **Patient and Family Rights and Education** chapter targets the following sections:

- 💥 Spiritual, cultural and psychological beliefs assessment
- 🔀 Privacy, confidentiality and dignity
- 🔀 Protection of patient's belongings
- 💥 Physical and verbal assault
- 💥 Patient education
- Patient and/or family and/or next of kin's right to refuse/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation and/or withdraw life support
- 💥 Pain management
- 💥 End of life care
- 🔀 Safe seclusion and restraint
- 🔀 Feedback and complaint process
- 💥 Informed consent
- 💥 Organ donation
- 🔀 Human-based research
- 💥 Patient education

Risk Score		Standard and Guiding measures
5	PFR 1. The patient's privacy, confidentiality and dignity are preserved.	
	Guiding mea	asures:
	1.1.	Hospital executive management develops policies that ensure
		confidentiality, privacy and dignity throughout the patient care.
	1.2.	Patient's privacy is maintained throughout the patient's care (i.e. tests, treatments, physical assessments, transportation within and outside hospital).
	1.3.	Patient's confidentiality is maintained throughout the hospital
		medical record and information technology system
	1.4.	Facility and unit design respect patient confidentiality and privacy.
	1.5.	Hospital executive management monitors breaks in patient privacy
		and confidentiality and addresses gaps in a proactive manner.
4	PFR 2. Patie	ent's belonging in the hospital are protected against theft or loss.
	Guiding mea	asures:
	2.1.	The hospital has a policy and procedure that states its responsibility towards patient's possessions.
	2.2.	The hospital has a policy on protecting the patient's belongings in
		cases where patients are incapable (i.e. confused, elderly, children,
		comatose) of protecting them against theft or loss.
	2.3.	Patients and/or family and/or next of kin are informed regarding the
		policies on possessions.
5	PFR 3. Patie	ents are protected from physical or verbal assault.
	Guiding mea	asures
	3.1.	There is a policy and procedure to protect patients in the hospital from physical and verbal assault.
	3.2.	Patients suspected to be victims of physical and verbal assault are assessed and assessment is documented in medical record
	3.3.	Documented interventions are provided to patients subjected to assault.
	3.4.	Documented protection from further assault.
5		ents are well informed about their condition.
	Guiding mea	asures:
	4.1.	The hospital has a process on providing patients with information on their health condition.

	4.2	The begnital has a process on providing the patient with information
	4.2.	The hospital has a process on providing the patient with information on financial implications of care.
	4.3.	The hospital has a policy on providing family or next of kin with
		information on patient's medical condition in case it is medically
		inadvisable to inform the patients themselves.
	4.4.	Patients are provided with information on their condition and plan of
		care, as per hospital policies and procedure including:
		4.4.1. Their diagnosis
		4.4.2. Test results
		4.4.3. Proposed treatments
		4.4.4. Alternative treatments
		4.4.5. Benefits, harms and possible complications of treatments
		4.4.6. Expected outcome of care
		4.4.7. Patient's physician
		4.4.8. Possible results of non-treatment
	4.5.	The hospital has a process in case the patient request further
	1.3.	information regarding their condition and treatment.
	4.6.	Patients have the right to decide on the information that will be
	4.0.	provided to the family, when applicable.
	4.7.	Information disclosure to patient and/or family is documented in the
	4.7.	patient's medical record, as per hospital policies and procedure.
5		patient and/or family caregivers and/or next of kin have the right to
5		patient and/or family caregivers and/or next of kin have the right to se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.
5		se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.
5	refu	se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation. asures: The hospital has policies and procedures regarding
5	Guiding mea 5.1.	se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation. asures: The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.
5	refu Guiding mea	se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation. asures: The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment. The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from
5	Guiding mea 5.1.	se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation. asures: The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.
5	Guiding mea 5.1.	se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation. asures: The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment. The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation. The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family
5	Guiding mea 5.1. 5.2.	se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation. asures: The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment. The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation. The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision
5	Guiding mea 5.1. 5.2.	se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation. asures: The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment. The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation. The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of
5	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.	se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation. asures: The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment. The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation. The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.
5	Guiding mea 5.1. 5.2.	se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation. asures: The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment. The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation. The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient. Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the
5	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> </ul>
5	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> </ul>
5	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.           5.5.	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> </ul>
5	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> </ul>
5	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.           5.5.	<ul> <li>Se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> </ul>
5	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.           5.5.           5.6.	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> </ul>
5	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.           5.5.	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the outcomes of their own decisions on refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation and/or life support.</li> <li>Patients and family decision is documented in the patient's medical</li> </ul>
	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.           5.5.           5.6.           5.7.	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the outcomes of their own decisions on refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation and/or life support.</li> <li>Patients and family decision is documented in the patient's medical record.</li> </ul>
5	Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.           5.5.           5.6.           5.7.	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the outcomes of their own decisions on refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation and/or life support.</li> <li>Patients and family decision is documented in the patient's medical</li> </ul>
	Guiding mea           Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.           5.5.           5.6.           5.7.           PFR 6. Patie           Guiding mea	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the outcomes of their own decisions on refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation and/or life support.</li> <li>Patients and family decision is documented in the patient's medical record.</li> </ul>
	Guiding mea           Guiding mea           5.1.           5.2.           5.3.           5.4.           5.5.           5.6.           5.7.           PFR 6. Patie	<ul> <li>se/discontinue treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>asures:</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining/discontinuing from providing treatment.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures regarding sustaining from providing resuscitation.</li> <li>The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to be provided with information, make the decision of refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation on behalf of the patient.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue treatment.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the outcomes of their own decisions on refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the patient's right to refuse/discontinue resuscitation.</li> <li>Patients and/or families and/or next of kin are informed about the outcomes of their own decisions on refusing/discontinuing treatment and/or resuscitation and/or life support.</li> <li>Patients and family decision is documented in the patient's medical record.</li> </ul>

	6.2.	Patient's right to pain assessment and management is supported
	6.3.	Healthcare providers are qualified by training and/or experience to
		assess, support and manage pain.
	6.4.	The hospital uses different pain assessment tools adapted to patient
		needs and comprehension (psychological, mental and emotional
		state).
	6.5.	Pain management interventions are documented in patient's medical
		record.
5	PFR 7. Patie	ent's rights to end of life care are met.
	Guiding mea	isures:
	7.1.	There is a multidisciplinary approach to ensure that the patient's need
		for end of life care is met.
	7.2.	All healthcare providers involved in the care of patients have
		documented training on providing end of life care to provide
		psychological support to patients and family.
5	PFR 8. Seclu	usion and restraint are used in a safe manner. [OTHER-15]
	Guiding mea	isures:
	8.1.	The hospital has a policy and procedure for the use of seclusion and
		restraint.
	8.2.	The use of seclusion and restraint are justified and documented in
		patient records.
	8.3.	The need for seclusion and restraint is valid for a predefined limited
		time and its need is reassessed every 24 hours.
5	PFR 9. Patie	ent experience surveys are conducted regularly.
	Guiding mea	isures:
	9.1.	Evidence of regular patient satisfaction survey.
	9.2.	Evidence of documented result analysis and action plans.
	9.3.	Results are communicated to hospital executive management and
		staff.
	9.4.	Improvements are documented and implemented.
_	PFR 10. The	e feedback and complaint process is explained to patients and
4	fan	nilies.
	Guiding mea	asures:
	10.1.	The hospital has a committee designated to manage in collaboration
		with the hospital executive management, patient complaints and
		with the hospital executive management, patient complaints and communicate improvements and solutions to patients and families.
	10.2.	
	10.2.	communicate improvements and solutions to patients and families.
	10.2.	communicate improvements and solutions to patients and families. There is a policy and procedures to deal with patient's and families'
		communicate improvements and solutions to patients and families. There is a policy and procedures to deal with patient's and families' feedback and complaints.
		communicate improvements and solutions to patients and families. There is a policy and procedures to deal with patient's and families' feedback and complaints. Patients and families are informed about means to voice their concerns.

5		e hospital ensures that patients receive information about their rights I responsibilities.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	11.1.	There is a process to inform patients about their rights and responsibilities.
	11.2.	Patients and families are explained about their rights and responsibilities as per hospital policies.
	11.3.	Patient rights and responsibility statement is posted in the patient's room.
	11.4.	Patient rights and responsibility statement is available for staff at all times.
6	pro	ient informed consent is obtained prior to surgery, invasive cedures and high-risk treatments designated by the hospital, as per plicable laws and regulations.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	12.1.	The hospital has a policy and procedure for obtaining informed consent prior to specific and listed procedures and treatments, including but not limited to anesthesia, blood and blood products, procedural sedation
	12.2.	The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family and/or next of kin to provide informed consent, as per applicable laws and regulations.
COR	12.3.	Qualified staff has documented training on obtaining informed consent.
	12.4.	The hospital has a standardized informed consent form in a language understandable to the patient and/or someone to translate the form.
	12.5.	Patients and families are informed when an informed consent would be necessary during the care process
	12.6.	The individual giving consent's name and relation to patient is documented on the consent form and kept in the patient's medical record.
4		ere is a process to communicate patient-related information and iation of care to patients and family caregivers. [QMPS-10]
	Guiding mea	sures:
	13.1.	The hospital has a documented policy and/or process that is implemented and regularly updated to disclose information to patient and family members
	13.2.	Designated staff are trained on disclosing information to patients and family members
	13.3.	Resources (i.e. psychological support) are available to support patients and family after information is disclosed, when needed.
	13.4.	The variation of care to patient is documented in patient medical file.

5	PFR 14. Patients are informed about organ donation, if applicable, through shared decision-making process.
	Guiding measures:
	14.1. The hospital provides patients and families with an option of organ donation.
	14.2. The hospital provides support in coordination with the national team for patients and families requesting organ donation and informs patients and/or family and/or next of kin of outside resources if organ donation cannot be carried out in the hospital.
	14.3. Healthcare providers have document training to provide patients and/or family and/or next of kin with information on organ donation.
5	PFR 15. The hospital implements organ procurement and transplantation, when applicable, in a safe manner.
	Guiding measures:
	15.1. The hospital has a designated hospital organ procurement unit that includes the following but not limited to: 15.1.1. An intensivist
	15.1.2. A neurologist, 15.1.3. A coroner
	15.1.4. A minimum of two Organ Procurement Coordinators (OPC) clinical supervisors or health professionals from the Intensive Care Unit (ICU) and the Emergency Room (ER)
	15.2. Policies and procedures related to organ procurement, which are consistent with laws and regulations of NOD-Lb, are developed and implemented in the hospital.
	15.3. Authorized healthcare providers to receive and transplant organs are delineated in policies and procedures.
	15.4. Authorized healthcare providers to conduct transplantation receive continuous education and training.
	15.5. Informed consent is obtained from patient/family/caregiver and documented prior to performing organ transplantation, as per hospital policies and procedures.
	15.6. Organ procurement and transplantation specific indicators are collected and used for quality improvement purposes.
5	PFR 16. Human-based research, when applicable, is conducted based on ethical guidelines.
	Guiding measures:
	16.1. Hospital executive management identifies responsible entities (i.e. Institutional Review Board) that review and monitor the compliance of human-based research with bylaws, policies and procedures.
	16.2. The hospital's research review board is identified in documents
	16.3. The responsibility of the review board/committee is written in document(s).
	16.4. The review board/committee reviews researches, weighs risk and benefits to subjects and ensures the privacy of subjects is maintained

	16.5.	Human-based research is guided by policies and procedures.
	16.6.	Evidence of informed consents obtained from patients before any
	10.0.	research or trial.
	16.7.	Evidence of institutional review board (IRB) approval on human-based
	10.7.	research.
		EDUCATION
5	PFR 17. Edu	cation related to patient's care is provided to patients and families.
	Guiding mea	
	17.1.	Policies and procedures supporting patient and family education are
		in place.
	17.2.	Hospital executive management monitors and addresses gaps in
		patient and family education.
	17.3.	Patients and family members education cover diagnosis, treatment
		and discharge, such as, but not limited to;
		17.3.1. Primary illness and potential complications.
		17.3.2. Treatment and procedures including radiological
		procedures.
		17.3.3. Palliative and end-of-life care.
		17.3.4. Medication use, side effects and medication interaction.
		17.3.5. Infection control practices, with emphasis on basic hand
		washing.
		17.3.6. Postpartum education.
		17.3.7. Care of babies.
		17.3.8. Financial implications of care choices
		17.3.9. Informed consent
	17.4.	Education is provided during the patient's hospital stay, when
		necessary.
	17.5.	The role of the clinical staff, who are required by hospital policy to
		have a job description, (i.e. physicians, nurses, paramedical <del>,</del> etc)
		regarding patient and family education is highlighted in a job
		description document/ documented responsibilities.
	17.6.	All healthcare providers involved in the care of the patient are trained
		to provide education to patients and/or families.
5	PFR 18. Edu	cation needs of the patients are assessed and documented.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	18.1.	The patients and/or families educational needs are assessed and
		documented based on the following, but not limited to:
		18.1.1. Educational level
		18.1.2. Emotional barriers and motivations
		18.1.3. Physical and cognitive limitations
		18.1.4. Language barriers
		18.1.5. The appropriateness of the educational materials
		provided (i.e. age appropriate material)

	18.2.	All healthcare providers involved in the care of the patient, plan the patient and/or family education based on the patient's needs and assessment findings.
	18.3.	Evidence of documented patient and/or family education in medical record.
	18.4.	Education is given to family member and/or next of kin in case the patient is unable or unsuitable to receive or comprehend the information (child, mentally disabled or comatose patients).
5		propriate educational methods are used to ensure effective patient I family education.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	19.1.	Developmentally appropriate education is provided using language understandable by patient/family.
	19.2.	Reinforcement of education is provided to patients and families, when necessary, and documented in the medical records.
	19.3.	A process is in place to ensure that the education given is understood by patients and families.
	19.4.	Education is offered to patient and family, when needed, using a collaborative approach between the patient's healthcare givers (i.e. nurse, physician, nutritionist, physiotherapist).

# **Patient Services**

# Patient Services: Anesthesia and Surgical Care (ASC)

#### Introduction

The **Anesthesia and Surgical Care** chapter aims to ensure safety throughout the delivery of anesthesia to patients undergoing operative procedures, in addition to safeguarding a safe environment for surgeries. The standards are applicable on all hospital grounds were anesthesia and surgical care services are provided.

The Anesthesia and Surgical Care chapter targets the following sections:

- 💥 Anesthesia and surgical care staff qualification
- 💥 Anesthesia and surgical care policies and procedures
- 🔀 Operating room environment
- 💥 Pre-sedation assessment, pre-anesthesia, pre-induction
- 💥 Patient monitory during and post-anesthesia
- 🔀 Surgical report and care plan
- 💥 Time-out process
- 🔀 Quality improvement indicators

Risk score		Standard and Guiding measures
4	ASC 1. The o	perating room is operated by qualified staff.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	1.1.	The operating room is directed by a qualified staff with relevant experience, education and training.
	1.2.	The nurse manager at the operating room has relevant experience, education and training in operative care.
	1.3.	The nursing staff at the operating room receive ongoing operative care and equipment training
	1.4.	Delineation of privileges and responsibilities of physicians and nurses working in operating room
5		es and procedures to guide patient care in the operating room are eated and documented.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	2.1.	<ul> <li>Evidence of policies and procedures on, but not limited to:</li> <li>2.1.1. Scheduling process and priorities, including the documentation of the list of surgeries and responsible physicians on the surgical board with weekly revisions</li> <li>2.1.2. Surgical safety checklist</li> <li>2.1.3. Handover process between units</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>2.1.4. Safeguarding correct-site, correct-procedure, and correct-patient surgery</li> <li>2.1.5. Prevention of unintentional retention of instruments or sponges in surgical wounds</li> </ul>
		<ul><li>2.1.6. Infection control measures in the operating room</li><li>2.1.7. Caring for patients with infectious diseases</li><li>2.1.8. Equipment maintenance</li><li>2.1.9. Laboratory specimens, chemicals and blood handling and</li></ul>
		storing. 2.1.10. Patient acceptance into operating room 2.1.11. Emergencies including (outbreak management in the operating room and management of patients with latex allergy).
	2.2.	There is a process to ensure that policies and procedures are documented, disseminated, up to date, implemented and available for use by all operating room staff.
5	ASC 3. There	e is a plan to ensure safe operating room environment.
	Guiding mea	
	3.1.	There is a policy and procedure to clean and disinfect the operating room and machines.

	3.2.	Proper air flow is ensured and documented periodically in the	
		operating rooms, isolations rooms and central sterilization and supply	
		department.	
	3.3.	Control of temperature and humidity is ensured and documented	
		periodically at all times.	
	3.4.	Scrub sinks are available at the entry of the operating room.	
	3.5.	Water control is ensured and documented on regular basis.	
	3.6.	Standard precautions are implemented in the operating room.	
	ASC 4 The e	northetic and codetion convises in the beguited are under the direction	
6		nesthetic and sedation services in the hospital are under the direction Jualified and certified anesthetist.	
	Guiding mea		
	4.1.	Qualification, training, education and experience of the anesthetic	
		and sedation services match the position description.	
	4.2.	The roles and responsibilities of the anesthetic and sedation services	
COR		head are specific and documented.	
	4.3.	The head supervises and enforces the implementation of policies and	
		procedures related to anesthesia and sedation.	
	4.4.	The head ensures the implementation of standardized anesthesia and	
		sedation services throughout the hospital.	
	ASC 5. A uni	form process guides procedural sedation (moderate and deep	
6	sedation) administration.		
	Guiding mea	sures.	
	5.1.	There is a uniform process for procedural sedation (moderate and	
	0.2.	deep sedation) administration	
	5.2.	Procedural sedation administration is guided by policies and	
		procedures that include:	
		5.2.1. Staff qualifications required to administer procedural	
		sedation, documented in personnel files.	
		5.2.2. Areas where procedural sedation can be administered	
COR		5.2.3. The equipment and supplies needed for procedural sedation	
		administration.	
		5.2.4. Pre-anesthetic checkout procedure	
	5.3.	Areas, where procedural sedation is administered, contain equipment	
		and supplies (appropriate for the age of the patient and type of	
		procedure) needed for emergency.	
	5.4.	Availability of an individual with advanced life support training	
		(certified advanced resuscitation such as ALS, ACLS) during	
		moderate and deep procedural sedation.	
	ASC 6. The s	cope and content of a pre-sedation assessment and sedation	
5		toring form are delineated in hospital policies.	
	Guiding mea		
	6.1.	A pre-sedation assessment on the patient is completed by a qualified practitioner by education and training, that includes but not limited	
		to:	

		6.1.1. Airway problems that may influence sedation type
		6.1.2. Risk of patient based on ( history of the patient, allergies, age,
		weight, previous adverse response to anesthesia or sedation,
		current medications, substance abuse, vital signs)
		6.1.3. Type and level of the sedation that will be administered
	6.2.	The sedation monitoring form contains the following:
	0.2.	6.2.1. Vital signs
		6.2.2. Ventilator status and Oxygen saturation
		6.2.3. Skin color
		6.2.4. Level of consciousness and response to stimuli
		6.2.5. ECG findings
	6.3.	Patients are monitored during recovery period and until patient
	0.5.	achieved baseline level of consciousness and normal hemodynamic
		parameters.
	6.4.	The patient's pre-sedation assessment and sedation monitoring form
	0.4.	are documented in the patient's record.
	6.5	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	6.5.	The hospital has a recovery and discharge criteria for patients
		undergoing procedural sedation.
4	ASC 7. Pre-a	nesthesia and pre-induction are guided by policies and procedures.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	7.1.	The hospital has policies and procedures to guide pre-anesthesia and
		pre-induction.
	7.2.	Pre-anesthesia (prior to admission or prior to procedure) and pre-
		induction assessments (immediately before the induction of
		anesthesia and focusing on physiological stability, readiness to for
		anesthesia and ensuring machine safety) are conducted prior to
		inpatient and outpatient surgery/procedure anesthesia
		administration by qualified individuals (i.e. anesthetist).
	7.3.	Pre-anesthesia and pre-induction assessments are documented in
		patient records.
5	ASC 8. The a	nesthesia care is documented.
	Guiding mea	sures:
	8.1.	The anesthesia care is documented in the patient's record, that
		includes but not limited to the following:
		8.1.1. Age, sex, weight
		8.1.2. Medical history
		8.1.3. Medication history
		8.1.4. Vital signs (pre-operative)
		8.1.5. The anesthesia agent
		8.1.6. Method of administration
		8.1.7. Anesthesia dose
		8.1.8. Allergies
		8.1.9. Medication administered
		8.1.10. Other concerns
1		S.T.TO. OUIEI CONCEINS

	8.2.	The anesthetist, nurse anesthetist and anesthesia assistants participating in the administration and monitoring of anesthesia are identified in the patient's anesthesia record.
4		nts undergoing sedation are informed of the risks, benefits and native to anesthesia prior to a procedure.
	Guiding meas	sures:
	9.1.	Documented evidence that a qualified individual informed the patient
		and/or family members and/or guardian about the risks benefits and
		alternative to anesthesia and documents it.
	9.2.	Documented evidence that a qualified individual informed the patient
		and/or family members and/or guardian about postoperative
		analgesia.
	9.3.	An informed consent is obtained prior to sedation.
5	ASC 10. The p	patient is monitored during and post-anesthesia.
	Guiding meas	sures:
	10.1.	There is a policy and procedure for monitoring the patient's status
		during and post-anesthesia.
	10.2.	There is a policy, procedure and criteria to discontinue monitoring
		services and discharge the patients from the post-anesthesia unit.
	10.3.	The results of the patient monitoring are documented in the patient's
		record.
	10.4.	Time arrival to and discharge from the recovery room is documented.
6		hospital implements standardized processes to safeguard correct-site, ect-procedure, and correct-patient surgery. [QMPS-15]
	Guiding meas	
	11.1.	
		induction of anesthesia in surgical procedures that consists of
	11.2	preoperative verification, site marking and procedure time-out.
	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and
	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of:
	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification
	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form
	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form 11.2.3. The procedure being performed
COR	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form
COR	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form 11.2.3. The procedure being performed 11.2.4. The site and side on which the surgery is being performed
COR	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form 11.2.3. The procedure being performed 11.2.4. The site and side on which the surgery is being performed 11.2.5. Laboratory test and images
COR	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form 11.2.3. The procedure being performed 11.2.4. The site and side on which the surgery is being performed 11.2.5. Laboratory test and images 11.2.6. Disclosure of any implants or prosthesis
COR	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form 11.2.3. The procedure being performed 11.2.4. The site and side on which the surgery is being performed 11.2.5. Laboratory test and images 11.2.6. Disclosure of any implants or prosthesis 11.2.7. Prophylactic antibiotic (if any)
COR	11.2.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form 11.2.3. The procedure being performed 11.2.4. The site and side on which the surgery is being performed 11.2.5. Laboratory test and images 11.2.6. Disclosure of any implants or prosthesis 11.2.7. Prophylactic antibiotic (if any) 11.2.8. Other concerns related to surgeon or anesthesiologist (i.e.
COR		Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form 11.2.3. The procedure being performed 11.2.4. The site and side on which the surgery is being performed 11.2.5. Laboratory test and images 11.2.6. Disclosure of any implants or prosthesis 11.2.7. Prophylactic antibiotic (if any) 11.2.8. Other concerns related to surgeon or anesthesiologist (i.e. allergies, blood loss, difficult airway) One of the individuals performing the procedure utilizes a standardized mark, as per hospital policies and procedures, to identify
COR	11.3.	Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form 11.2.3. The procedure being performed 11.2.4. The site and side on which the surgery is being performed 11.2.5. Laboratory test and images 11.2.6. Disclosure of any implants or prosthesis 11.2.7. Prophylactic antibiotic (if any) 11.2.8. Other concerns related to surgeon or anesthesiologist (i.e. allergies, blood loss, difficult airway) One of the individuals performing the procedure utilizes a standardized mark, as per hospital policies and procedures, to identify the surgical site to be operated.
COR		Preoperative verification is implemented using a checklist and consists of: 11.2.1. Patient identification 11.2.2. Patient consent form 11.2.3. The procedure being performed 11.2.4. The site and side on which the surgery is being performed 11.2.5. Laboratory test and images 11.2.6. Disclosure of any implants or prosthesis 11.2.7. Prophylactic antibiotic (if any) 11.2.8. Other concerns related to surgeon or anesthesiologist (i.e. allergies, blood loss, difficult airway) One of the individuals performing the procedure utilizes a standardized mark, as per hospital policies and procedures, to identify

	11.5.	Compliance rate to preoperative verification processes and timeout procedure is regularly (within a year timeframe) measured and
		documented.
	11.6.	Evidence of process evaluation and improvement implementation,
		when needed.
5		ents undergoing surgery have a medical assessment performed and a call care plan completed for stays of more than 24 hours.
	Guiding meas	
	12.1.	Evidence of a complemented medical assessment by the responsible physician in the patient's medical record. That includes the following:
		12.1.1. History and physical examination.
		12.1.2. Pre-operative diagnosis.
		12.1.3. Diagnostic tests (laboratory, radiology, etc.) as ordered.
		12.1.4. Signed informed consent.
		12.1.5. Planned procedure
	12.2.	Evidence of a completed surgical care plan.
6	=	ocedure time out process is implemented before the initiation of the
		ery. [QMPS-16]
	Guiding meas	
	13.1.	Timeout is conducted in the location of the surgery, with the whole
		surgery team present (i.e. surgeon, nurse and anesthetist),
		immediately before starting the procedure and after the administration of anesthesia.
	13.2.	The timeout is implemented to verify the patient and the surgery, and
	13.2.	consists of:
		13.2.1. Verifying the correct patient identification
COR		13.2.2. Verifying the correct side and site of the procedure with site
		marking
		13.2.3. Verifying the correct patient position
		13.2.4. Verifying the availability of the correct implants/devices
		13.2.5. Verifying that the preoperative verification checklist has been
	13.3.	completed The timeout procedure is documented.
	13.3.	Evidence of process evaluation and improvement implementation,
		when needed.
4	ASC 14. A sur	gical report is included in the patients' record.
	Guiding meas	sures:
	14.1	A uniform operative report is completed which includes:
		14.1.1. Pre-operative and Post-operative diagnosis
		14.1.2. Name of the surgeon and assistant
		14.1.3. Description of the surgery/procedure and findings
		14.1.4. Prophylactic antibiotic treatment (if any)
		14.1.5. Operative complications (if any)
		14.1.6. Amount of blood loss and amount of transfused blood(if any)

4       14.1.8. Final count of tools used during surgery (i.e. needles, surgical instruments and gauzes)         14.1.9. Registry number of all implantable devices         14.1.0. Date, time and signature of physician         14.2       The operative record is documented in the patient's record by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         4       ASC 15. Patients undergoing surgery have a post-surgical care plan completed by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         6       Guiding measures:         15.1. There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.         15.2. The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.         15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.         4       ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.         6uiding measures:       16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         6uiding measures:		l	
<ul> <li>instruments and gauzes)         <ol> <li>14.1.9. Registry number of all implantable devices                 <ol></ol></li></ol></li></ul>			14.1.7. Labeled samples and surgical specimens sent for examination
41.1.9. Registry number of all implantable devices         14.1.10.Date, time and signature of physician         14.2 The operative record is documented in the patient's record by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         ASC 15. Patients undergoing surgery have a post-surgical care plan completed by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         Guiding measures:         15.1. There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.         15.2. The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.         15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.         4         ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.         Guiding measures:         16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, an			
14.1.10. Date, time and signature of physician         14.2       The operative record is documented in the patient's record by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         4       ASC 15. Patients undergoing surgery have a post-surgical care plan completed by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         6       Guiding measures:         15.1       There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.         15.2       The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.         15.3       The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.         4       ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.         6       Guiding measures:         16.1       Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2       Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3       Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         6       Guiding measures:         17.1       Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.3       Outcome indicators are			
14.2 The operative record is documented in the patient's record by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         4       ASC 15. Patients undergoing surgery have a post-surgical care plan completed by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         Guiding measures:       15.1. There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.         15.2. The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.         15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.         4       ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.         Guiding measures:       16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement for surgical care.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         6       Guiding measures:			
end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         4       ASC 15. Patients undergoing surgery have a post-surgical care plan completed by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.         Guiding measures:       15.1. There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.         15.2. The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.       15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.         4       ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.         Guiding measures:       16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement for surgical care.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         6       Guiding measures:         17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improve			
4         ASC 15. Patients undergoing surgery have a post-surgical care plan completed by the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.           Guiding measures:         15.1. There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.           15.2. The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.           15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.           4         ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.           Guiding measures:         16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.           16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.           4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.           6         Guiding measures:           16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.           4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.           6         Guiding measures:           17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.           17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.		14.2	
4         the end of the surgery before transfer to floor.           Guiding measures:         15.1. There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.           15.2. The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.           15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.           4         ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.           Guiding measures:         16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.           16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.           4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.           Guiding measures:         17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.           17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:           17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.			end of the surgery before transfer to floor.
Guiding measures:           15.1. There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.           15.2. The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.           15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.           4           ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.           Guiding measures:           16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.           16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.           16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.           16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.           4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.           Guiding measures:         17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.           17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.           16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.           4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement objective.           17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvem	л	ASC 15. Patie	ents undergoing surgery have a post-surgical care plan completed by
15.1. There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.         15.2. The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.         15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.         4       ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.         Guiding measures:       16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement for surgical care.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         6       Guiding measures:         17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities. <th>-</th> <th>the e</th> <th>nd of the surgery before transfer to floor.</th>	-	the e	nd of the surgery before transfer to floor.
15.2. The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.         15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.         4       ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.         Guiding measures:       16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement objective.		Guiding meas	sures:
15.3. The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs (based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.         4       ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.         Guiding measures:       16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.		15.1.	There is a uniform post-surgical care plan.
(based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital stay.           4         ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.           Guiding measures:         16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.           16.2.         Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.           16.3.         Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.           16.4.         Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.           4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.           Guiding measures:         17.1.           17.2.         Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.           17.3.         Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement objective.		15.2.	The post-surgical care plan is included in the patient's record.
stay.         4       ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.         Guiding measures:       16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2.       Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3.       Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4.       Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1.       Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2.       Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3.       Outcome indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement objective.		15.3.	The post-surgical care plan is updated based on the patient's needs
4         ASC 16. Anesthesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for anesthesia services.           Guiding measures:         16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.           16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.           16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.           16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.           4           ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.           Guiding measures:           17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.           17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.           17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.			(based on the reassessment of the patient) throughout their hospital
4       quality improvement for anesthesia services.         Guiding measures:       16.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.			stay.
quality improvement for anesthesia services.         Guiding measures:         16.1.       Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2.       Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3.       Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4.       Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1.         17.1.       Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2.       Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3.       Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement objective.	4	ASC 16. Anes	thesia services specific indicators are collected and used as part of the
16.1.       Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         16.2.       Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3.       Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4.       Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1.         17.2.       Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3.       Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.	4	quali	ty improvement for anesthesia services.
improvement objective.         16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:         17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.		Guiding meas	sures:
16.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:         17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.		16.1.	Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality
indicators.         16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:         17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.			improvement objective.
16.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.		16.2.	Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for
the quality improvement activities.         16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4       ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.			indicators.
16.4. Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.         4         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:         17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.		16.3.	Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of
management.         ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:         17.1.       Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2.       Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3.       Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.			the quality improvement activities.
ASC 17. Surgical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:         17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.		16.4.	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive
4       quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.			management.
quality improvement for surgical care.         Guiding measures:       17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.         17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.         17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.	л	ASC 17. Surgi	ical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the
<ul> <li>17.1. Indicator(s) is/are used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.</li> <li>17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.</li> <li>17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.</li> </ul>	-	quali	ty improvement for surgical care.
<ul> <li>improvement objective.</li> <li>17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.</li> <li>17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.</li> </ul>		Guiding meas	sures:
<ul> <li>17.2. Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.</li> <li>17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.</li> </ul>		17.1.	
indicators. 17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.			improvement objective.
17.3. Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.		17.2.	Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for
the quality improvement activities.			
		17.3.	Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of
17.4 Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive			the quality improvement activities.
17.4. Results are property communicated to the hospital executive		17.4.	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive
management.			management.

#### Patient Services: Oncology Services (ONCO)

#### Introduction

The **Oncology Services** chapter is an integral part in patient services. It requires specific and collaborative care including proper diagnosis, treatment and appropriate care transition. The standards, aimed at providing safe and effective patient care, target systemic therapy (hormonal, biological and cytotoxic) and radiotherapy.

The **Oncology Services** chapter targets the following sections:

- 💥 Building a qualified and competent staff
- K Establishing policies and procedures
- X Providing safe and effective services
- 💥 Managing medication in a safe manner
- 💥 Involving family in patient's care
- X Monitoring quality indicators

Risk		Standard and Guiding measures
Score 3		Datient contered care in the encology convices department is ensured
5	UNCU I.	Patient-centered care in the oncology services department is ensured with adequate resources.
	Guiding n	neasures:
	1.1	The needed human and material resources are identified and properly
		communicated to the hospital executive management.
	1.2	Policies, procedures, guidelines and protocols related to oncology, are
		in place with evidence of proper implementation.
	1.3	A multidisciplinary assessment involving (such as physician, nurse,
		dietitian and social worker wherever needed) assessment for all
		cancer patients is followed and properly documented.
	1.4	A process is in place for multidisciplinary consultation for all
		"oncology" patients is in place and properly documented.
5	ONCO 2.	Policies and procedures to maintain safe hospital radiotherapy
		equipment are developed and implemented.
	Guiding n	neasures:
	2.1	Quality control reviews are performed at least annually and properly
		documented.
	2.2	A process for selecting and prioritizing equipment is in place.
	2.3	Evidence of periodic radiotherapy equipment inspection,
		maintenance, update and calibration of dosimetry is in place.
	2.4	An equipment log is in place to record maintenance and downtime,
		identify and document upgrades and repairs.
	2.5	Protection of patients and staff in case of equipment failure or
		damage is ensured at all times.
	2.6	All safety requirements are ensured and documented when the
		services are contracted from external providers.
	2.7	Management of radioactive wastes is ensured via a specific process.
6	ONCO 3.	The staff in the oncology department is competent and qualified.
	Guiding n	neasures:
	3.1	A qualified physician specialized in the oncology/radiation oncology
		field is responsible for managing the oncology department.
	3.2	The nurse manager and the nursing staff are qualified by education,
		training and experience in the field of oncology.
COR	3.3	Evidence of staff training on equipment and devices used in oncology
		services including infusion pumps used in cancer therapy medication
		administration and other equipment or devices.
	3.4	Staff is trained and educated about how to manage palliative (pain
		management) and end-of-life care.

5	ONCO 4.	The staff working in radiotherapy is qualified and competent.
-	Guiding r	neasures:
	4.1	Qualified radiation oncologists and medical physicists are available
		and accessible.
	4.2	A qualified radiation safety officer is in place.
	4.3	Evidence of staff training on radiotherapy equipment is in place.
	4.4	The instructions and user guides of the radiotherapy equipment are
		accessible at all times.
5	ONCO 5.	Safe and accurate handling of cancer therapy medications is ensured
		via a process.
		neasures:
	5.1	The staff responsible for acquiring, receiving, storing, preparing,
		administering, transporting, and disposing of cancer therapy
		medications and contaminated supplies is identified and well trained.
	5.2	Cancer therapy medications are stored away from preparation areas,
		and abide by specific regulations and instructions for preventing its
		adverse effects on the pharmaceutical staff (i.e. pharmacists and unit staff).
	5.3	Proper management of cancer therapy medication spills is ensured at
	5.5	all times.
	5.4	Incidents related to cancer medication therapy spills are documented,
	5.4	analyzed and corrective actions are taken accordingly.
	5.5	Cancer therapy medication is properly disposed by the pharmacy and
	0.0	oncology unit, as per national laws and regulations and hospital
		policies.
5	ONCO 6.	Cancer therapy medications are safely ordered.
		neasures:
	6.1	A complete order for all cancer therapy medications is in place.
	6.2	Any changes in the order of cancer therapy medications is properly
		managed and communicated.
	6.3	There are no verbal or telephone orders for cancer therapy
		medications as per specific policy.
	6.4	Ordering of cancer therapy medications follows a standardized format
		(pre-printed protocol), as per hospital policies and procedure.
	6.5	Proper dose calculation of cancer therapy medications is ensured, and
		documented.
6	ONCO 7.	Preparing and dispensing of cancer therapy medications follows
		specific policies and procedures.
		neasures:
	7.1	Pharmacist verification of the medication order for completeness and
<b>COD</b>		appropriate review is conducted regularly, as per hospital policy prior
COR		to dispensing and transcribing medications on the medical administration record.
	7.2	
	1.2	Labeling and administering of cancer therapy medications follows a standardized format.
		כומועמו עולכע וטוווומנ.

	7.3	Separate preparation areas with a 100 percent externally-vented
		biohazard (laminar airflow) hood using protective equipment are
		ensured.
	7.4	Safe dispensing of cancer therapy medications is ensured at all times.
4	ONCO 8. T	he access to care in the oncology services is provided in a timely and
		oordinated manner.
	Guiding me	asures:
	8.1	Admission and discharge criteria for the oncology department are
	-	followed.
	8.2	Timely response to oncological emergencies is ensured at all times, as
		per policies and procedures.
	8.3	Access to another facility is ensured in case the patient's needs are
		not met.
4	ONCO 9. P	atients and family caregivers are involved in the care provided.
	Guiding me	
	9.1	Information are provided to patients and families in a timely manner,
	5.1	documented and verified to ensure proper understanding.
	9.2	The hospital has policies and procedures to assess the rights of family
	5.2	and/or next of kin to provide informed consent.
	9.3	Informed consent is signed before chemotherapy/each procedure by
	5.5	patients or his/her family/next of kin, when necessary.
	9.4	Patients and families are informed about their rights and
	5.4	responsibilities, and how to report any breach in their rights.
	9.5	Treatment options are discussed with patients and families and their
	5.5	choice is respected at all times.
5		Care plans are developed following patient assessment as hospital
5		policies and procedures.
	Guiding me	
	-	A holistic approach is used during the assessment of the patients'
	1011	physical and psychosocial health via a standardized tool.
	10.2	A medication reconciliation process is initiated at the time of
		admission.
	10.3	Patients are assessed for falls; proper measures are implemented and
		evaluated for patients who are identified at risk for fall.
	10.4	Patients who are at risk for pressure ulcer are assessed and
		monitored.
	10.5	Patients who are at risk for venous thromboembolism are assessed
		and monitored.
	10.6	Patients are assessed for pain and options for pain management are
		provided.
	10.7	Assessment for the patients' palliative care and end-of –life issues is
		performed when appropriate.
	10.8	Reassessment of the patient or any change in the patient's condition
		is properly documented in the medical record.

5	ONCO 11.	Care plans for cancer patients are properly implemented as hospital policies and procedures.
	Guiding me	· · ·
		At least 2 patient identifiers are used at accurately identify patients (patient's triple name and medical number) excluding patient's room number or location.
	11.2	The care plan is individualized and documented.
	11.3	A process for sharing information (i.e. medical report) for patients receiving cancer therapy at more than one hospital, when requested.
	11.4	Oral health for cancer patients is assessed and interventions are implemented when needed.
	11.5	Laboratory and diagnostic services are available twenty four hours a day, seven days per week and results are reported in a timely manner.
	11.6	Urgent medications are accessed by authorized staff twenty four hours a day, seven days per week.
	11.7	Consultation services are available and provided in a timely manner.
	11.8	Access to services needed by the oncology patients is ensured.
	11.9	Patient and family have access to psychological and support services, when needed.
5	ONCO 12.	The treatment plan for cancer patients should follow standard
		protocol and guidelines.
	Guiding me	easures:
	12.1	Patient's stage of cancer is determined via a standardized process.
	12.2	Prior to treatment, a plan of care which includes patient's history is
		developed and regularly updated.
	12.3	Treatment protocols are consistently followed.
6		Accurate and safe administration of medications and cancer therapies are ensured.
	Guiding me	easures:
	13.1	The staff follows hospital's guidelines for managing cytotoxic medications spills.
	13.2	Administration of cancer therapy medications and the provision of radiation therapy services follow standards of practice.
COR	13.3	Critical patient information is identified and properly communicated to the staff via a specific policy.
	13.4	Height, weight and relevant clinical parameters of the patients are properly documented.
	13.5	Side effects of the cytotoxic medications are assessed, monitored and managed properly.
6		Accurate and safe delivering of radiotherapy is ensured, when applicable.
	Guiding me	
COR	14.1	Imaging, planning, and treatment of radiotherapy follow specific policies and procedures.

	14.2	Patients with implanted electronic device are identified and
		monitored during radiotherapy.
	14.3	Radiotherapy treatment prescription/orders are complete.
	14.4	Verification/change in the radiotherapy treatment plan is verified
		based on hospital policies and procedures.
	14.5	Radiotherapy treatment plan is peer reviewed by a radiation
		oncologist, periodically.
6	ONCO 15.	Accurate and safe administration of systemic therapies is ensured.
	Guiding me	easures:
	15.1	Revision of patient's height, weight and relevant clinical parameters is
		performed before each cycle or when clinically indicated.
COD	15.2	Administration of systemic therapies is properly documented.
COR	15.3	Dose and rate of administration of systemic therapies are double
		checked before administration via an infusion pump.
	15.4	Management of central venous access device follows specific
		guidelines.
6	ONCO 16.	The transfer to another service or setting is appropriately planned.
	Guiding me	easures:
	16.1	A transfer plan is in place and properly documented.
	16.2	Transfer of care follows specific clinical guidelines.
	16.3	Patients' decision whether to end or limit services, transfer to another
COR		service, or transition home is respected
	16.4	Patient's information is properly communicated during care
		transition.
	16.5	Transfer plan is evaluated and corrective actions are taken when
		required.
4	ONCO 17.	Oncology services specific indicators are collected and used as part of
		the quality improvement in the oncology services department.
	Guiding me	easures:
	17.1	Indicator(s) is used to monitor progress for each quality improvement
		objective.
	17.2	Data (e.g. waiting time, treatment-related toxicity outcomes, disease
		control and survival outcomes, patient-reported outcomes, peer
		review rates for radiotherapy treatment plans) is collected, analyzed,
		and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.
	17.3	Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of
		the quality improvement activities.
	17.4	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive
		management.

#### Patient Services: Medical Imaging (MI)

#### Introduction

The **Medical Imaging** chapter covers investigations of patients that provide imaging information for the diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of disease or assessment of health. The chapter's scope includes the arrangements for requisition, patient identification, choice of appropriate techniques, patient information, patient consent, patient preparation, performance of imaging procedures, interpretation, reporting, and advice regarding the result, in addition to the consideration of safety and ethics in diagnostic imaging services.

The standards have been developed to deal with all aspects of imaging services, from control of services, facility and environment, imaging processes and procedures, equipment, documentation of records and control of risk and safety.

The **Medical imaging** chapter targets the following sections:

- Select, operation and maintenance of the medical imaging equipment follow policies and procedures
- 💥 Staff qualification
- 💥 Results reporting
- 💥 Safe environment in the medical imaging department
- 💥 Medical imaging quality control program

Risk Score	Standard and Guiding measures		
5	MI 1. Medical imaging services cover the patient's scope of service offered by the institution and healthcare professionals.		
	Guiding measures:		
	1.1	Policies and procedures related to medical imaging are developed and implemented in the hospital.	
	1.2	Information related to medical imaging services about service volumes, waiting times, client experience and medical professional needs, are collected on an annual basis, results are analyzed and improvements are made accordingly.	
	1.3	Medical imaging services are provided in coordination with other centers or medical professionals performing this service, when necessary.	
	1.4	Rules of functioning should be defined in agreement with clinical units and other imaging units (including outsourced units), when necessary.	
	1.5	Resources needed to deliver timely access to the medical imaging services are identified.	
	1.6	The medical imaging department is run by qualified and registered radiologists.	
	1.7	The roles and responsibilities of chief technicians are clearly described in job description and as per hospital policies and procedures.	
5		he hospital ensures a proper physical environment for the imaging	
		ervices providers.	
		measures:	
	2.1	There is a separate space area for the patients to wait in and for the providers to perform medical imaging procedures.	
	2.2	Confidentiality and security are ensured by providing a space area for screening patients prior to medical imaging examinations.	
	2.3	Warning signs are put on the entrance of the medical rooms to restrict access when it is in use.	
	2.4	The hospital ensures proper temperature, humidity, and ventilation inside the department.	
	2.5	Wheelchairs, walkers and crutches are present and accessible to the patients undergoing imaging procedures.	
	2.6	A backup electrical system for the medical imaging department is in place and tested regularly.	
5		pecific policies and procedures are in place to properly select and perate the medical imaging equipment.	
	Guiding	measures:	
	3.1	Staff has an up-to-date manual for operating medical imaging equipment.	

	3.2	Evidence that staff is trained on the medical imaging equipment	
		before using it.	
	3.3	Evidence that new staff is oriented to the policy and procedure	
		manual of the medical imaging department.	
	3.4	Staff is informed about any updates in the policy and procedure	
		manual of the medical imaging.	
	3.5	Previous policies and procedures related to medical imaging are	
		retained according to the hospital policy of record retention.	
5	MI 4. Qualified staff performs medical imaging examinations using delineated policies and procedures.		
	-	measures:	
	4.1	The staff properly identifies patients (two identifiers), nature of the	
		medical imaging examination, and the site (in case of interventional	
		procedure) before conducting it, and document appropriately.	
	4.2	A process is defined to manage patients who need an imaging	
		examination.	
	4.3	Policies and procedures for administering medications such as contrast	
		media, sedatives and radiopharmaceuticals are followed.	
	4.4	Qualified and trained staff (in advanced resuscitation) monitors	
		patients receiving contrast media, sedatives and radiopharmaceuticals	
		during and after the procedure.	
	4.5	Treating, documenting, and reporting adverse reactions follow specific	
		policies and procedures.	
5	-	pecific policies and procedures are in place to ensure maintenance of ne medical imaging equipment.	
5	th		
5	th	ne medical imaging equipment.	
5	th Guiding r	ne medical imaging equipment. measures:	
5	th Guiding r	ne medical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of	
5	th Guiding r 5.1	ne medical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment.	
	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3	ne medical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment. Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years.	
5	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl	ne medical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment. Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years. Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log.	
	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pt	ne medical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment. Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years. Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log. leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are	
	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pt	ne medical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment. Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years. Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log. leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures.	
	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pc Guiding r	ne medical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment. Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years. Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log. leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures. measures:	
	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pc Guiding r 6.1	memedical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment. Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years. Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log. leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures. measures: In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided.	
	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pc Guiding r	medical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment. Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years. Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log. leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures. measures: In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided. Containing and transporting contaminated devices and equipment for	
	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pc Guiding r 6.1	measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment. Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years. Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log. leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures. measures: In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided. Containing and transporting contaminated devices and equipment for reprocessing internally and externally, follows specific policies and	
6	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pd Guiding r 6.1	<ul> <li>me medical imaging equipment.</li> <li>measures:</li> <li>Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment.</li> <li>Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years.</li> <li>Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log.</li> <li>leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures.</li> <li>measures:</li> <li>In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided.</li> <li>Containing and transporting contaminated devices and equipment for reprocessing internally and externally, follows specific policies and procedures.</li> </ul>	
	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pc Guiding r 6.1	<b>he medical imaging equipment.</b> measures:   Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment.   Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years.   Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log.   leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures.   measures:   In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided.   Containing and transporting contaminated devices and equipment for reprocessing internally and externally, follows specific policies and procedures.   The hospital ensures that staff is competent and properly trained on	
6	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pe Guiding r 6.1 6.2 6.2	he medical imaging equipment. measures: Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment. Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years. Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log. leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures. measures: In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided. Containing and transporting contaminated devices and equipment for reprocessing internally and externally, follows specific policies and procedures. The hospital ensures that staff is competent and properly trained on policies and procedures for reprocessing the diagnostic devices.	
6	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pd Guiding r 6.1	<ul> <li>me medical imaging equipment.</li> <li>measures:</li> <li>Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment.</li> <li>Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years.</li> <li>Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log.</li> <li>leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures.</li> <li>measures:</li> <li>In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided.</li> <li>Containing and transporting contaminated devices and equipment for reprocessing internally and externally, follows specific policies and procedures.</li> <li>The hospital ensures that staff is competent and properly trained on policies and procedures for reprocessing the diagnostic devices.</li> </ul>	
6	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pe Guiding r 6.1 6.2 6.2	meadical imaging equipment.         measures:         Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment.         Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years.         Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log.         leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures.         measures:         In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided.         Containing and transporting contaminated devices and equipment for reprocessing internally and externally, follows specific policies and procedures.         The hospital ensures that staff is competent and properly trained on policies and procedures for reprocessing the diagnostic devices.         Selecting appropriate cleaning, disinfecting, and reprocessing methods follows hospital's policy and procedures for cleaning, disinfecting and	
6	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pd Guiding r 6.1 6.2 6.2 6.3 6.4	measures:         Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment.         Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years.         Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log.         leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures.         measures:         In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided.         Containing and transporting contaminated devices and equipment for reprocessing internally and externally, follows specific policies and procedures.         The hospital ensures that staff is competent and properly trained on policies and procedures for reprocessing the diagnostic devices.         Selecting appropriate cleaning, disinfecting, and reprocessing methods follows hospital's policy and procedures for cleaning, disinfecting and reprocessing diagnostic equipment.	
6	th Guiding r 5.1 5.2 5.3 MI 6. Cl pe Guiding r 6.1 6.2 6.2	meadical imaging equipment.         measures:         Evidence of an annual program for preventive maintenance of equipment.         Preventive maintenance records are retained for at least 2 years.         Evidence of an equipment corrective maintenance and actions log.         leaning and reprocessing diagnostic devices and equipment are erformed according to specific policies and procedures.         measures:         In case of external medical imaging service provider, the hospital ensures that a contract is in place to monitor the quality of the services provided.         Containing and transporting contaminated devices and equipment for reprocessing internally and externally, follows specific policies and procedures.         The hospital ensures that staff is competent and properly trained on policies and procedures for reprocessing the diagnostic devices.         Selecting appropriate cleaning, disinfecting, and reprocessing methods follows hospital's policy and procedures for cleaning, disinfecting and	

	6.6 The hospital maintains a record for reprocessed devices related to the medical imaging department.	
4	MI 7. Requests for medical imaging services are managed appropriately.	
	Guiding measures:	
	7.1 Resources for selecting appropriate medical imaging examinations are provided to the medical team.	
	7.2 A complete signed and validated prescription or electronic request that identifies the patient, appropriate medical team member, date of the request, level of urgency, relevant clinical information, type of procedure, and special instructions, is maintained.	
	7.3 In case of emergency, the staff collects information identified in the request and ensures a written or electronic request is filled by the medical team prior to interpreting the results of medical imaging examination.	
	7.4 Staff in the medical imaging department respond to "STAT" orders within the hospital's specified timeframe.	
6	MI 8. Screening patients is conducted before performing medical imaging examinations.	
	Guiding measures:	
	8.1 Screening patients for allergies, magnetic resonance imaging contraindications, coagulation profile and medical conditions prior to the administration of contrast media, implant devices and materials inside the body is done before medical imaging examination.	
COR	<ul> <li>8.2 Information is given to patients and families before obtaining an informed consent regarding the performing medical imaging examination.</li> </ul>	
	8.3 Staff asks female patients with childbearing age about any potential pregnancy before procedures involving radiation.	
5	MI 9. Results are reported to the appropriate medical team following interpretation.	
	Guiding measures:	
	9.1 Results of the medical imaging examination are interpreted in a timely manner and reported immediately to the referring medical team in case of critical findings according to specific policies and procedures.	
	9.2 Elements of the report include: patient identification, relevant information about the procedure, identification of the ordering physician, reporting date and time, identification of the reporting radiologist.	
	9.3 Medical images and reports are stored appropriately.	
	9.4 Time frame of emitting results meet the needs of units with special attention to emergencies and critical results.	
	9.5 Data is collected regarding the timeframe for interpreting results, outcomes are analyzed and corrective actions are taken accordingly.	

5	MI 10. The hospital ensures a safe environment in the medical imaging department.		
	Guiding measures:		
	10.1	A safety plan is in place that indicates the periodic inspection, maintenance, and calibration of all equipment, the provision and regular testing of radiation protection aprons and thyroid and gonad shields for staff and patients.	
	10.2	Monitoring of the staff radiation exposure is performed at least quarterly using the radiation dosimeters; data are properly collected and recorded.	
	10.3	Evidence of staff training on responding to medical emergencies (i.e. patient arrest) at the medical imaging department.	
	10.4	Fall prevention and precautions measures are properly implemented in the medical imaging department.	
	10.5	Sentinel events, near misses, and adverse events in the medical imaging department are identified, reported to quality management and patient safety committee and documented in a timely manner.	
	10.6	The results of the reports related to sentinel events, near misses, and adverse events are analyzed, and corrective actions are taken accordingly.	
4	MI 11. A	quality control program for medical imaging services is in place.	
	Guiding n	neasures:	
	11.1	Quality control procedures for testing the accuracy of the equipment are conducted and recorded, problems are identified and corrective actions are taken accordingly.	
	11.2	Quality control procedures including peer review for testing the validity of a sample of the medical imaging reports by internal and external sources are performed, results are compared and corrective actions are taken when needed.	
	11.3	If the result is different / there are discrepancies in the results then random sampling is conducted and another radiologist is consulted.	
	11.4	The hospital has the right to send reports to another external institution in case of discrepancy.	
	11.5	Repeat/reject analysis is conducted and recorded, problems are identified and corrective actions are taken accordingly as part of the quality control program in the medical imaging department.	
3		edical imaging specific indicators are collected and used as part of the ality improvement in the medical imaging department.	
	Guiding n	neasures:	
	12.1	Information and feedback from staff, service providers, and hospital leaders about the quality of the medical imaging services are collected	
		to guide quality improvement initiatives and identify areas of improvement.	
	12.2	A mechanism to ensure appropriate use of medical imaging services is in place.	

12.3	Measurable objectives for quality improvement initiatives and timeframe in which they will be reached, are set.
12.4	Indicator(s) is used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.
12.5	Data related to the appropriateness of examinations, the accuracy of the interpretations, and the incidence of complications and adverse events are collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.
12.6	Indicator data is evaluated for to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.
12.7	Results are properly communicated to the executive management.

#### Patient Services: Emergency Services (ES)

#### Introduction

The **Emergency Services** chapter is characterized by the ability to deal with emergency cases. The hospital must be equipped with competent staff and an effective triage system to ensure safe and collaborative practices. The urgency of the patients' clinical condition mandates the timely assessment and provision of the appropriate treatment.

The **Emergency Services** chapter targets the following section:

- **K** Establishing appropriate ambulance services
- 💥 Building a qualified and competent team
- 💥 Establishing effective triage system
- X Providing safe and effective services
- X Monitoring quality indicators

Risk Score		Standard and Guiding measures
	ES 1.	The hospital-owned ambulance services, when available are properly
5		managed, to provide safe and effective care.
	(	Guiding measures:
	1.1	The patient needs are assessed prior to transport.
	1.2	Proper communication channels are ensured between the hospital
		and the ambulance services.
	1.3	Safe measures are ensured by the ambulance services during patient
	1.4	transportation including having a licensed driver and safety belts.
	1.4	Infection control guidelines are implemented while transferring patients.
	1.5	A qualified healthcare professional certified in advanced resuscitation
		or critical care is always available when transporting high-risk
	1.6	patients. Criteria for identification of high-risk patient population such as
	1.0	patients with myocardial infarction or patients having
		cerebrovascular accidents, definition and knowledge of care
		pathways are followed by the first encounters.
	1.7	Transportation of high-risk patients to and from the hospital follows a
	1.7	specific procedure.
	FS 2.	The hospital-owned ambulances, when available are properly
5		equipped and maintained.
		measures:
	2.1	The ambulances have adequate equipment and supplies including
		those for pediatric patients, and ready to transport patients twenty-
		four hours per day, seven days per week.
	2.2	Evidence of daily checking of the materials list.
	2.3	Equipment in the ambulances is cleaned and disinfected after the
		transfer of patients and properly documented.
	2.4	Maintenance of the ambulances and their equipment is conducted on
		regular basis and properly documented.
-	ES 3.	Transfer of care of patients to a hospital is ensured via a specific
5		process.
	Guiding	measures:
	3.1	Standardized patient information is communicated effectively via a
		communication tool and properly documented.
	3.2	Communication with the receiving hospital is done to ensure the
		availability of the resources needed.
	3.3	Summary of the patient's condition, treatments and interventions
		done are provided by the transporting team to the receiving hospital.
	3.3	Summary of the patient's condition, treatments and interventions

6		Patient-centered care in the emergency department is ensured with adequate resources.
	Guiding	measures:
	4.1	Registration of emergency patients is ensured by a registration clerk.
	4.2	Rooms are divided to ensure patient privacy and security.
	4.3	Process related to proper and regular checking of medications and
		supplies, and refilling them is in place.
COR	4.4	Emergency and advanced resuscitation equipment exist in areas
		where sedation procedures are conducted.
	4.5	Specific pediatric pathways are available.
	4.6	Patient safety is considered when the workload is assigned to the
		healthcare workers.
	4.7	The workload of the healthcare workers is adjusted based on the
		patients' flow in the emergency department.
5	ES 5.	The flow of patients is managed in the emergency department.
	Guiding	measures:
	5.1	The hospital executive management oversees and manages the
		patients flow through the hospital.
	5.2	Overcrowding, flow and transfer of patients inside the hospital are
		managed according to established protocols/policies.
	5.3	Access to the emergency department is provided twenty-four hours
		per day and seven days per week.
	5.4	Processes and procedures are followed to coordinate the transfer of
		patients inside the hospital and between the hospitals.
6		Healthcare workers of the emergency department are qualified and
_		competent.
		measures:
	6.1	The head of the emergency department is an emergency medicine
		specialist physician who is qualified by education, appropriate
		training, and experience with valid certification in managing and
		resuscitating emergency and trauma patients.
	6.2	At least one physician in each team is certified by an accredited
		training body in the Advanced Management of Trauma care patients,
		such as Advanced Trauma Life Support (ATLS), and Advanced Trauma
	6.2	Care (ATC).
COR	6.3	At least one nurse in each team is certified by an accredited training
		body in the management of trauma care patients, such as Advanced
		Trauma Care for registered Nurses (ATCN), Trauma Nursing Core
	6.4	Course (TNCC), and Advanced Trauma Nursing Course (ATNC).
	6.4	A qualified emergency physician covers the emergency department
		twenty-four hours per day, seven days per week and needs to be physically present on site.
	6.5	
	0.5	The healthcare workers involved in patient care are certified with advanced life support as appropriate to the age of patients (Advanced
		Trauma Life Support, Pediatric Advanced Life Support, Advanced
		Neonatal Life Support, Advanced Cardiovascular Life Support).
		inconatai Liic Support, Auvanceu Carulovasculai Liic Support).

ES 7.	Consultation services in the emergency department are provided via a specific process.
Gui	ding measures:
7.1	A policy and procedure for managing consultation services that is
	originated from the emergency department is in place.
7.2	Consultations services and ways of communication are identified.
7.3	A process is in place when consulting physicians outside the hospital.
7.4	The consultation services are available twenty-four-hours a day, seven
	days per week and overseen by an attending physician.
7.5	A process exists for documenting consultations is in place.
ES 8.	Patients are prioritized in the emergency department via an effective
	triage process based on specific policies and procedures.
Guiding	g measures:
8.1	5 7 5
	assessment in a timely manner via a standardized assessment tool.
8.2	
	and properly documented.
8.3	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
0.4	healthcare workers.
8.4	Reassessment is done when there is a change in the patients' condition.
85	There is a process that identifies patients' needs and prioritizes
0.5	services accordingly.
8.6	• •
	deterioration in their medical condition and are reassessed
	appropriately.
8.7	Healthcare workers assess the patients received, and document their
	assessment in a timely manner.
ES 9.	The emergency department has policies, procedures, clinical guidelines
	and pathways that ensure patients' care.
Guiding	g measures:
9.1	, , , 5
	9.1.1 Management of medico-legal cases such as alcohol and
	narcotic abuse and criminal acts.
	9.1.2 Management of suspected victims of abuse, neglect, and
	domestic violence.
	<ul><li>9.1.3 Management of suicidal patients.</li><li>9.1.4 Care of trauma patients.</li></ul>
	9.1.5 Patient transfer from emergency department to inpatient
	areas or to another hospital.
	9.1.6 Admission and discharge process.
EC 10	
	. Care plan is developed following patient assessment.
	g measures:
	Gui 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.4 7.5 <b>ES 8.</b> 6uiding 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.5 8.6 8.7 <b>ES 9.</b> 6uiding 9.1

	10.2	A medication reconciliation process is initiated at the time of admission.
	10.3	Patients are assessed for falls, proper measures are implemented and evaluated for patients who are identified at risk for fall.
	10.4	Patients who are at risk for suicide are assessed and monitored.
	10.5	Patients who are at risk of developing pressure ulcer are assessed and monitored
	10.6	Patients who are at risk for developing venous thromboembolism are assessed and monitored.
	10.7	Patients' are assessed for pain and options for pain management are provided.
	10.8	The assessment for the patients' palliative care and end-of-life issues is being performed when appropriate.
	10.9	Patients are reassessed and results are documented in the medical record if there is any change in the patient's condition.
6	ES 11. I	Patients receive safe and effective care in the emergency department.
	Guiding	measures:
	11.1	The healthcare workers provide services to patients following an
		individualized and documented plan of care and properly document it
		in the medical record.
	11.2	Proper patient identification using an armband is conducted before
		providing any service or performing any procedure.
	11.3	All patients receive same standards of care through consistent with
		evidence-based treatment protocols.
	11.4	The healthcare workers working in the emergency department
		identify, isolate and manage patients having or suspected to have infectious diseases.
COR	11.5	Laboratory and diagnostic services are available twenty-four hours a day, seven days per week and results are reported in a timely manner.
	11.6	Urgent medications are accessed by authorized healthcare workers
	11.0	twenty-four hours a day, seven days per week.
	11.7	The healthcare workers monitor patients who received narcotics or sedative agents.
	11.8	Information related to pediatric medications is accessible at all times, and healthcare workers ensure the proper and safe administration of weight-based pediatric dosages.
	11.9	Information related to patients and their care is effectively
		communicated and documented during care transition.
	ES 12. I	Emergency department specific indicators are collected and used as
5		part of the quality improvement in the Emergency services
_	-	department.
		measures:
	12.1	Indicator(s) is used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.

12.2	Data are collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.
12.3	Indicator data is evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the
	quality improvement activities.
12.4	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive
	management.

#### Patient Services: Obstetrics and Child Health (OS)

#### Introduction

The **Obstetrics and Child Health** chapter is an integral part in patient services. It tackles the process of pre-delivery until the baby and mother are provided care at another setting. It requires specific and collaborative care from multidisciplinary healthcare providers to ensure safe health care for the mother and baby.

The **Obstetrics and Child Health** chapter targets the following sections:

- 💥 Obstetrics and nursery services staff qualification
- 💥 Patient care plan
- ℜ Pre-delivery preparation
- 🔀 Post-delivery care
- 💥 Breastfeeding policy in line with the baby friendly hospital initiative
- 🔀 Safe nursery services
- 💥 Quality improvement indicators

Each standard was supported by a corresponding set of guiding measures that further clarify the standard. The guiding measures aim to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.

Risk Score		Standard and Guiding measures
4		e hospital has qualified and competent staff in the obstetrics partment.
	Guiding m	neasures:
	1.1	The director, nurse manager, nurses and midwives of the obstetrics
		services are qualified by education, training and experience.
	1.2	A qualified obstetrician certified in advanced resuscitation is physically
		present in the delivery room during all deliveries.
	1.3	A pediatrician on call is always available in case of emergencies.
	1.4	A qualified certified pediatrician/neonatologist attends all cesarean
		section deliveries_before 36 weeks, all high-risk pregnancies or if the
		baby is diagnosed with a medical condition.
	1.5	A qualified anesthetist is available in case a defined threshold of birth is reached.
	1.6	An operating room for cesarean sections close to the delivery rooms is in place.
5	OS 2. Ca	re plan is developed and documented using a comprehensive manner.
	Guiding m	neasures:
	2.1	Patient's physical and psychological health is assessed using a holistic
		approach and a standardized assessment approach.
	2.2	Accurate and complete medication information is communicated
		during care transition and follows the medication reconciliation
		policy.
	2.3	Processes for identifying and management for women who are at risk for intrapartum and postpartum bleed and pain are followed.
	2.4	Reporting of and response to abnormal test results and reports are done in a timely manner.
	2.5	Results of the assessment are communicated to the patients and the other staff.
	2.6	Plan of care is developed and documented in a comprehensive and
	2.0	individualized manner.
4	OS 3. Th	e patient is prepared for Cesarean section (C-section) or vaginal birth.
	Guiding m	neasures:
	3.1	Policies and procedures for women at labor are developed and
		implemented in a collaborative manner including obstetricians,
		pediatricians, anesthesiologists, delivery room nurses and midwives,
		and other staff as needed.
	3.2	Justification criteria for C-section are delineated.
	3.3	The hospital has a process for immediate C-section

	3.4	A partogram and care plan is developed and documented for each
		patient that includes fetal health assessments, plans of action, and clinical actions taken during the stages of labor that follows a
		structured approach.
	OS 4. Sa	fe and accurate management of medications including oxytocin,
6		ostaglandin, epidurals, and general anesthetic, is ensured at all times.
	Guiding m	peasures:
	4.1	Policies and procedures are available for safe oxytocin and
		prostaglandin administration.
COR	4.2	The fetal heart rate is monitored and documented during oxytocin
		and prostaglandin administration.
	4.3	A qualified team member administers the epidural anesthesia
		following anesthesia policies and procedures.
6	OS 5. Ca	are for the mother and the baby is ensured following labor and birth.
	Guiding m	easures:
	5.1	APGAR test performed on the baby at 1 and 5 mins after childbirth,
		before transfer to recovery room.
	5.2	The mother who underwent C-section is observed by staff during her
	<u>г</u> р	transfer from the operating room to the recovery room.
	5.3	The baby is transferred from the operating room, after delivery, to the nursery department accompanied by a qualified staff.
	5.4	A documented postpartum monitoring for the mother and newborn
	5.1	assessment are to be performed after delivery
COR	5.5	Skin-to-skin contact is supported.
COR	5.6	Patient is provided with education about the following but not limited
		to; uterus involution, lochia, episiotomy, breastfeeding, baby care,
		pain, baby blues.
	5.7	Criteria are applied when determining whether the mother and baby
		are fit for discharge from the postpartum unit.
6	OS 6. A	written breastfeeding policy is in place and properly implemented, as
6	ре	r applicable laws and regulations.
	Guidin	g measures:
	6.1	The hospital has a breastfeeding policy.
	6.2	Evidence of staff training and education about the breastfeeding
		policy.
	6.3	Regular monitoring and reassessment of staff adherence to the
COR		breastfeeding policy is ensured.
	6.4	Pregnant women are informed about the benefits and the
	6 5	management of breastfeeding.
	6.5	No artificial teats or pacifiers are given to breastfeeding infants.
	6.6 6.7	The hospital encourages breastfeeding on demand. The hospital implements rooming-in policy (mothers and infants are
	0.7	allowed to remain together 24 hours a day).

inless art of
art of
art of
vement
line for
ess of
safety
-
rtment
ples for
in the
persons
es and
nd
ved
atal

#### Patient Services: Critical Care (CC)

## Introduction

**Critical care** is a multidisciplinary care that involves critically ill patients suffering from one or more organ failure. The care provided is not limited to adult, neonatal and pediatric intensive care units or post anesthesia care unit (PACU); it goes further to include services that target the entire hospital such as rapid response teams and code teams. The standards are aimed at providing safe and effective patient care; taking into consideration the specialized settings present in these units such as the mechanical ventilation and the cardiac monitor.

The Critical Care chapter targets the following sections:

- 💥 Building a qualified and competent team
- 💥 Safeguarding equipment and supplies
- X Providing safe and effective services
- 🔀 Involving the family in patient care
- 💥 Monitoring of quality indicators

Each standard was supported by a corresponding set of guiding measures that further clarify the standard. The guiding measures aim to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.

Risk Score		Standard and Guiding measures
5	st	ne hospital ensures the availability of resources (human, financial, ructural, informational, or technological) to provide safe and high- uality patient-centered care services.
	Guiding me	asures:
	1.1	The hospital executive management identifies the required resources.
	1.2	Medical staff of the critical care units is physically available 24 hours per day, 7 days per week to manage critically ill patients.
	1.3	Care of patients is provided equally to all critical care patients using a multidisciplinary approach (includes but is not limited to: an intensivist or physician trained in critical care areas, nurse, clinical pharmacist, respiratory therapist, dietitian, social worker, physiotherapist, and the consultant of the primary service under which the patient was first admitted) and documented in the medical record.
	1.4	Confidentiality, privacy and safety are taken into consideration in designing the units.
	1.5	Access to information related to palliative care and end-of-life care is ensured at all times.
5		he hospital has qualified and competent staff in its critical care
	-	nits.
	Guiding me	
	2.1	The chief of department and the nurse manager of each critical
	2.2	unit are qualified by education, training and experience.
	2.2 2.3	<ul> <li>The critical unit's staff are qualified by education and training.</li> <li>There is an ongoing and documented competency assessment to ensure the effectiveness of the training and education given to nursing staff on the following clinical needs:</li> <li>2.3.1 Fundamental critical care support.</li> <li>2.3.2 Identification of symptoms and signs of patient deterioration and escalation of care</li> <li>2.3.3 Infection control principles.</li> <li>2.3.4 Blood transfusion.</li> <li>2.3.5 Use of the defibrillator.</li> <li>2.3.6 Care of patients with tracheostomies.</li> <li>2.3.7 IV therapy.</li> <li>2.3.8 Pressure ulcer prevention and care.</li> <li>2.3.9 Knowledge of dosage range, side effects and complications of commonly used high alert medications in</li> </ul>

		2.3.10 Recognizing critical ECG changes including arrhythmias.
		2.3.11 Using pulse oximetry.
		2.3.12 Assisting physician in placing central lines or arterial lines.
		2.3.13 Assessing Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS).
		2.3.14 Care of patients on ventilators.
		2.3.15 Reading central venous pressure (CVP) and swan Ganz
		monitoring.
		2.3.16 Care of Endo-Tracheal Tubes.
		2.3.17 Sedation and delirium management.
		2.3.18 Central venous catheters.
		2.3.19 Ventriculostomy
		2.3.20 Enteral and parenteral feeding
		2.3.21 Infusion pumps.
	2.4	Training and education are given on :
		2.4.1 Working respectfully and effectively with patients and
		families with diverse cultural backgrounds, religious
		beliefs, and care needs.
		2.4.2 The organization's ethical decision-making framework.
		2.4.3 The hospital information system and other technology
		used in delivering care, if present
		2.4.4 Pain management.
		2.4.5 Care of the dying patients.
		2.4.6 End of life decisions.
		2.4.7 Communicating bad news.
	2.5	The effectiveness of the training and education is evaluated by
	2.5	competency testing, outcomes are analyzed and corrective
		actions are taken accordingly.
	2.6	Staff in the critical care areas has appropriate training
	2.0	certification from accredited body in advanced resuscitation
		depending on age such as (ALS, ACLS, APLS, PALS, NRC, NRP,
		NELS)
		•
6		uipment and supplies are available in the critical care units to
		sure patient safety.
	Guiding me	
	3.1	Isolation rooms are in place with at least one negative pressure
		room.
	3.2	The equipment related to the critical care units are present, and
		not limited to the following:
		3.2.1 Ventilators.
COR		3.2.2 Suction apparatus.
		3.2.3 Airway sets.
		3.2.4 Crash cart that includes a defibrillator and all emergency
		supplies and medications.
		3.2.5 ECG monitor, pulse oximetry and vital signs monitoring
		3.2.5 ECG monitor, pulse oximetry and vital signs monitoring devices.

		3.2.7 Intravenous infusion and blood transfusion pumps.
		3.2.8 Portable monitoring equipment for patient transfer.
	3.3	Daily checking of the availability and the functionality of the
		equipment is ensured.
	3.4	The disinfection and cleaning of the equipment are performed on
		daily basis and as needed.
	3.5	The availability of the laboratory and imaging services is ensured
		in the critical care units.
5		itreach services within the hospital are provided by the critical re units and managed properly.
	Guiding mea	asures:
	4.1	A clear role of the code team is defined and properly
		communicated in the hospital.
	4.2	Offering outreach services, such as a rapid response, medical
		emergency team or other organizational teams are provided with
		the standardized criteria to determine whether critical care
		services are required.
5		e access to service for current and potential patients and referring
_	ho	spitals is ensured in a timely manner.
	Guiding mea	
	5.1	Standardized criteria for admitting and discharging patients to
		and from the critical care units are in place.
	5.2	Access to referring hospitals is facilitated in case where potential
		Access to referring hospitals is facilitated in case where potential patients' needs are not met.
6	CC 6. Th	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in
6	CC 6. Th pla	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated.
6	CC 6. Th	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures:
	CC 6. Th pla	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care
6 COR	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician.
	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at
	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician.
COR	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to
	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level.
COR	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures:
COR	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th pa	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures: At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover
COR	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th pa Guiding mea	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures: At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care physicians of the same floor is
COR	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th pa Guiding mea 7.1	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures: At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care physicians of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy
COR 6	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th pa Guiding mea	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures: At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care physicians of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover
COR	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th pa Guiding mea 7.1	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures: At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care physicians of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care nurses of the same floor is in
COR 6	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th pa Guiding mea 7.1	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures: At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care physicians of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care nurses of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy.
COR 6	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th pa Guiding mea 7.1	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures: At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care physicians of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care nurses of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy. At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover
COR 6	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th pa Guiding mea 7.1	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures: At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care nurses of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy. At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care nurses of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy. At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care nurses of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy.
COR 6	CC 6. Th pla Guiding mea 6.1 6.2 CC 7. Th pa Guiding mea 7.1	patients' needs are not met. e admission and discharge criteria in the critical care units are in ace and properly coordinated. asures: The decision to admit or discharge patients from the critical care units is determined by the critical care physician. A documented summary of all the critical care stay is available at the time of discharge to a lower equity level. ere is an effective way of communicating information related to tient care in the critical care unit and with the regular floors. asures: At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care physicians of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover process between the critical care nurses of the same floor is in place as per hospital's policy. At the end of each shift, a document evidence of handover

	7.4	There is a documented evidence of handover process between the critical care physician and the unit physician at the time of transfer to a regular floor that includes documented plan of care, medications and other special care requirements as per hospital's policy. Evaluation of the handover processes is conducted and corrective actions are taken accordingly.
3	-	tients and family caregivers are involved in the care provided.
	Guiding mea	
	8.1	Information is provided to patients and families in a timely manner, documented and verified to ensure proper understanding.
	8.2	The ability of the patients to provide informed consent is assessed based on institutional guidelines.
	8.3	Informed consent is signed before each surgery, anesthetics, blood and blood products, procedures by patients or his/her substitute decision-maker when necessary, as per the hospital's policy.
	8.4	A policy exists for proactively identifying, managing and addressing ethics-related issues.
	8.5	Patients and families are informed about their rights and responsibilities, and how to report any breach is their rights.
		responsibilities, and now to report any breach is their rights.
5		care plan is developed and documented using a comprehensive
5	ma	care plan is developed and documented using a comprehensive anner.
5		care plan is developed and documented using a comprehensive anner. asures: All the healthcare providers involved in the patient's care follow policies and procedures for assessment and reassessment of patients including the time frame required for completing the
5	ma Guiding mea	care plan is developed and documented using a comprehensive anner. asures: All the healthcare providers involved in the patient's care follow policies and procedures for assessment and reassessment of patients including the time frame required for completing the initial assessment and the frequency of reassessments. Patient's physical and psychological health is assessed using a
5	ma Guiding mea 9.1	care plan is developed and documented using a comprehensive anner. asures: All the healthcare providers involved in the patient's care follow policies and procedures for assessment and reassessment of patients including the time frame required for completing the initial assessment and the frequency of reassessments.
5	Guiding mea 9.1 9.2	care plan is developed and documented using a comprehensive anner. asures: All the healthcare providers involved in the patient's care follow policies and procedures for assessment and reassessment of patients including the time frame required for completing the initial assessment and the frequency of reassessments. Patient's physical and psychological health is assessed using a holistic approach and a standardized assessment tool. Accurate and complete medication information is communicated during care transition and follows the medication reconciliation
5	Guiding mea 9.1 9.2 9.3	care plan is developed and documented using a comprehensive anner. asures: All the healthcare providers involved in the patient's care follow policies and procedures for assessment and reassessment of patients including the time frame required for completing the initial assessment and the frequency of reassessments. Patient's physical and psychological health is assessed using a holistic approach and a standardized assessment tool. Accurate and complete medication information is communicated during care transition and follows the medication reconciliation policy. A process is in place to reduce the risk of harm resulting from
5	ma           Guiding mea           9.1           9.2           9.3           9.4	care plan is developed and documented using a comprehensive anner. asures: All the healthcare providers involved in the patient's care follow policies and procedures for assessment and reassessment of patients including the time frame required for completing the initial assessment and the frequency of reassessments. Patient's physical and psychological health is assessed using a holistic approach and a standardized assessment tool. Accurate and complete medication information is communicated during care transition and follows the medication reconciliation policy. A process is in place to reduce the risk of harm resulting from falls. Patient at risk of developing pressure ulcers are assessed and

	9.8	Results of the assessment are communicated with the patients and the other staff and properly documented in the medical record.
5		ff ensures the proper and appropriate implementation of the e plan.
	Guiding mea	isures:
	10.1	The care plan is individualized and documented.
	10.2	The rounds are conducted on daily basis by a collaborative team.
	10.3	At least 2 patient identifiers are used to accurately identify
		patients (patient's triple name and medical number) excluding
		patient's room number or location.
	10.4	Any change in the patient's health condition is properly documented.
	10.5	The patient and family caregivers access to psychological and
		support services are continuously insured.
	CC 11. Sta	ndardized care is ensured to all patients in all settings by
5		lowing evidence-based guidelines, best practices and treatment
	pro	ptocols to improve the quality of care.
	Guiding mea	
	11.1	There is a process for selection and review of evidence-based
		guidelines.
	11.2	Protocols and procedures are in place to reduce the unnecessary variation in the services provided.
	11.3	The patient circulation, respiration and oxygenation follow specific policies and procedures.
	11.4	Evidence-based criteria for intubation, weaning off ventilator and extubation are in place.
	11.5	Standardized tools are used to assess regularly and manage the patient's level of pain.
	11.6	Patient's sedation follows a standardized protocol where spontaneous awakening trials are implemented.
	11.7	There is a standardized protocol for managing hyper/hypoglycemia in critical care settings.
	11.8	The need to use restraints is assessed on daily basis.
	11.9	Ventilator-associated pneumonia, central line infection, and catheter-associated urinary tract infection care bundles are implemented, when required.
	11.10	Infection control standards are strictly applied in the critical care units.
	11.11	A process for palliative and end-of-life care is followed when required.
5	CC 12. Th	e transfer to another service or setting is appropriately planned.
	Guiding mea	isures:
	12.1	A transition plan is in place and properly documented.

	12.2	Transfer of care follows specific clinical guidelines.
	12.3	The patient's decision whether to end or limit services, transfer to
	12.5	•
		another service or home is respected.
	12.4	Patient's information is properly communicated during care
		transition.
	12.5	The transition plan is evaluated and corrective actions are taken
		when required.
4		tical care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the ality improvement in the critical care areas.
	Cuiding mag	
	Guiding mea	
	13.1	There is a quality improvement plan that addresses priority areas
		and set indicators accordingly.
	13.2	Indicator(s) is used to monitor progress for each quality
		improvement objective.
	13.3	Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a
		baseline for indicators.
	13.4	Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness
		of the quality improvement activities.
	13.5	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive
		management and staff.

#### Patient Services: Laboratory Services (LAB)

## Introduction

The **Laboratory Services** chapter emphasizes the need to provide and maintain high quality of care and safe laboratory services from the time of specimen collection to the time of result reporting. Quality control process, data and results reporting are also reflected as part of these chapter requirements as well as in relation to medical staff functions.

The Laboratory Services chapter targets the following sections:

- 🔀 Laboratory services meet the needs of patients
- 🔀 Staff qualifications
- 💥 Staff training and education
- 💥 Infection control plan
- K Environmental conditions and equipment in the laboratory department
- 💥 Samples collection and transportation
- 💥 Results reporting
- 💥 Records management and maintenance
- 💥 Safety and quality control program

Each standard was supported by a corresponding set of guiding measures that further clarify the standard. The guiding measures aim to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.

Risk Score		Standard and Guiding measures
5	LAB 1.	The laboratory services are available to meet the needs of the patients.
	Cuiding	
		neasures:
	1.1	Laboratory services (e.g., hematology and biochemistry) are available
	1.2	twenty-four hours per day, seven days per week.
	1.2	A clear organizational structure with clear responsibilities of
	1.3	laboratory services is in place.
	1.5	The laboratory department establishes an agreement with external
		laboratory organizations with clear requirements and responsibilities, when necessary.
	145.2	
5	LAB 2.	The laboratory services are provided by qualified staff.
	Guiding r	neasures:
	2.1	Staff is qualified by training, education and experience providing
		laboratory services.
	2.2	The head of the laboratory department shall be a full-time physician
		or pharmacist specialized in laboratory medicine.
	2.3	The laboratory director oversees the activities carried in and outside
		the laboratory department.
	2.4	The laboratory director provides leadership, management and
		administrative coordination of functions and evaluation of staff
		requirement and adjusts them accordingly.
	2.5	Conditions to maintain staff competencies are defined.
5	LAB 3.	The staff complies with the hospital designated standards of practice.
	Guiding r	neasures:
	3.1	The laboratory has a licensure certificate as per applicable laws and
		regulations.
	3.2	The staff is informed about any changes or updates to the applicable
		laws, regulations, and standards of practice.
	3.3	A process exists on how to develop and to approve the standards of
		practice related to the laboratory services.
	3.4	Standards of practice related to the laboratory services are updated
		at least every 3 years.
	3.5	The staff has access to the on-force standards of practice and
		instructions on how to implement them.
	3.6	Compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and standards of
		practice is monitored and improvements through instructions or
		training activities are made accordingly.

5	LAB 4.	The staff receives proper training and education on the hospital's laboratory services.
	Guiding r	neasures:
	4.1	Orientation to the laboratory services is given to the new staff.
	4.2	Evidence of staff training on new equipment and already existing equipment.
	4.3	Staff is trained and educated about how to work with patients and families by respecting their cultural backgrounds, religious beliefs, and care needs.
	4.4	Competencies of the staff are assessed on regular basis, gaps in training or competencies are identified, assessed and additional training is received accordingly.
	4.5	Training efficiency is checked.
	4.6	Staff performance is assessed on a regular basis
4	LAB 5.	The design of the laboratory department respects safety, privacy and confidentiality.
	Guiding	neasures:
	5.1	Access to the laboratory department is limited to the authorized staff.
	5.2	Patients with visual, hearing or mobility disabilities can safely access the laboratory services.
	5.3	There is a sufficient space to carry out the laboratory services
		according to laws and regulations.
	5.4	There is proper, safe, and adequate storage space for reagents,
	5.5	supplies, consumables samples and records.
	5.5	The laboratory's sample collection areas are separated from the reception and waiting areas.
	LAB 6.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
5		the hospital's infection prevention and control plan.
	Guiding	neasures:
	6.1	The laboratory department implements policies and procedures related to the infection control and safety plan in compliance with hospital's infection control plan.
	6.2	Evidence of staff training about proper hand washing is in place.
	6.3	Audits are conducted on regular basis, outcomes are analyzed and corrective actions are taken accordingly.
	6.4	Results of the audits are properly communicated to the relevant departments.
	6.5	The staff ensures the proper collection, containment and disposal of
	6.6	wastes Suppliers of waste elimination are qualified and assessed on regular basis.
5	LAB 7.	The environmental conditions in the laboratory department are appropriately maintained
	Guiding	neasures:
	7.1	Staff regularly monitor and record the storage temperature in the
		laboratory department.

	7.2	The critical equipment is continuously attached to an uninterrupted
	7.3	power supply. An alert system about changes in the refrigerator(s) temperature or
	7.5	malfunction is in place and regularly tested.
	7.4	The laboratory director/supervisor ensures that emergency backup
		equipment is present and regularly tested
	7.5	Equipment is used according to manufacturers' recommendation.
	LAB 8.	The equipment in the laboratory department is maintained and
6		inspected.
	Guiding r	neasures:
	8.1	A process for selecting appropriate laboratory equipment is in place.
	8.2	Qualification of the equipment is assessed before being used.
	8.3	Maintenance and inspection of equipment follow the manufacturers'
		recommendations and the current standards of practice specific to
		the laboratory services.
COR	8.4	Problems in the equipment are identified, investigated and fixed in a timely manner.
	8.5	Damaged equipment is labeled as "out of order", isolated and a
		statement about the problem is in place.
	LAB 9.	The reagent and the supplies of the laboratory services are
5		appropriately purchased, labeled and used.
	Guiding r	neasures:
	9.1	Inventory control system is present to maintain a sufficient number of reagents and supplies.
	9.2	Reception control protocol for reagent and supplies of the laboratory
	9.2	services is implemented.
	9.3	Reagents and solutions are labeled with content, concentration/titer
		preparation/reconstitution date, expiration date and storage
		requirements.
	9.4	The use of expired reagents is restricted to exceptional conditions
		that require testing their suitability for use.
	LAB 10	. The staff in the laboratory department follows the standards of
5		practices in preparing reagents and supplies and reprocessing
		glassware and non-disposable plastic ware.
	Guiding	measures:
	10.1	The staff prepares reagents and supplies under sterile conditions and use high purity water (ultrapure water) during the preparation.
	10.2	Staff is educated about how to implement the Material Safety Data Sheet in the laboratory department.
	10.3	Monitoring of the water supply is done to ensure compliance with the manufacturers' recommendation.

5	LAB 11.	Requests for the laboratory services are managed appropriately.
	Guiding n	neasures:
	11.1	Standardized request forms comply with the standards of practice and
		complete with information related to the patient, the treating and
		requesting physician, sample(s) (date and time collected), the
		required test(s) and the staff involved in collecting samples, are in
		place.
	11.2	There is a policy for handling urgent requests.
	11.3	Verbal requests follow specific policy.
	11.4	Any deviation from initial request is reviewed.
	11.5	Turnaround times are established in agreement with the relevant
		clinical departments.
	11.6	Turnaround times are communicated, implemented and monitored
		by samples.
	11.7	Turnaround times are improved regarding fixed targets.
5	LAB 12.	Samples are appropriately collected.
	Guiding n	neasures:
	12.1	The staff uses at least two identifiers, as per hospital policies, before
		performing the procedure.
	12.2	The staff prepares the patient, identify the sample needed, collect the
		sample, safely dispose of the materials used to collect the sample and
		maintain the patient's confidentiality throughout the process.
	12.3	The staff ensures that samples are traceable to the patients.
	12.4	Actions are defined in case of non-conforming results.
5	LAB 13.	Samples are transported in a safe and timely manner.
	Guiding n	neasures:
	13.1	Policies and procedure are in place for safe and confidential transport
		of samples to and from the laboratory department.
	13.2	Recording the samples received, their date and time and the
		individual responsible for receiving them follow a specific process.
	13.3	The samples are accepted or rejected according to established
		criteria.
	13.4	Each sample has a unique identification number.
	13.5	Handling leaking samples follows specific policy.
	13.6	Samples are stored appropriately based on the sample type and
		examination requirements.
	13.7	The retention of samples follows a specific policy.
	13.8	The temperature of handling and storing samples is controlled.
6	LAB 14.	The quality of the examination is evaluated, and results are reported
0		in an accurate and timely manner.
	Guiding n	neasures:
	14.1	Quality control procedures for testing the validity of the laboratory
COR		tests by external sources are performed, results are compared and
CON		corrective actions are taken when needed.
	14.2	Internal and external quality control programs are developed and
		implemented.

	14.3	Quality control results are recorded, with the identified problems and
		the actions taken for solving the problem.
	14.4	Laboratory staff is informed about the results.
	14.5	A standardized format for reporting results exists.
	14.6	The policy regarding the correction of the reports is implemented.
	14.7	Releasing the results follows a specific policy.
	14.8	A policy exists for reporting critical results.
	14.9	The reported results mention the use of suboptimal specimen.
	14.10	Results are interpreted appropriately by the laboratory director, when
		applicable.
	LAB 15.	The laboratory department has a system for Point-of-Care-Testing
5		where applicable.
	Guiding m	
	15.1.	Policies and procedures are in place to specify the process of having
	13.1.	Point-Of-Care-Testing devices/methods.
	15.2.	Proper staff training and competency testing follow specific policies
	13.2.	and procedures.
	15.3.	The maintenance and quality management of the devices/methods is
	15.5.	addressed via policies and procedures.
	15.4.	A Point-Of-Care-Testing coordinator is in place.
		Maintenance, protection and accessibility of records and information
5		are ensured through a laboratory information system.
	l Guiding m	
	•	neasures:
	16.1.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available
	•	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is
	•	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the
	•	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per
	16.1.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures.
	•	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information
	16.1.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times.
	16.1.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on
	16.1. 16.2. 16.3.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis.
	16.1.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss,
	16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access.
	16.1. 16.2. 16.3.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access. The continuity of information is ensured in case of system
	16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4. 16.5.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access. The continuity of information is ensured in case of system interruption.
5	16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4. 16.5.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access. The continuity of information is ensured in case of system
5	16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4. 16.5.	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access. The continuity of information is ensured in case of system interruption. <b>Accurate, up-to-date and secure records are maintained all times.</b>
5	16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4. 16.5. <b>LAB 17.</b> Guiding m	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access. The continuity of information is ensured in case of system interruption. Accurate, up-to-date and secure records are maintained all times.
5	16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4. 16.5. <b>LAB 17.</b> Guiding m 17.1	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access. The continuity of information is ensured in case of system interruption. Accurate, up-to-date and secure records are maintained all times. Measures: A comprehensive record for each patient is in place.
5	16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4. 16.5. <b>LAB 17.</b> Guiding m 17.1 17.2	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access. The continuity of information is ensured in case of system interruption. Accurate, up-to-date and secure records are maintained all times. Measures: A comprehensive record for each patient is in place. Conditions of archiving records are specified.
5	16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4. 16.5. <b>LAB 17.</b> Guiding m 17.1 17.2 17.3	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access. The continuity of information is ensured in case of system interruption. <b>Accurate, up-to-date and secure records are maintained all times.</b> A comprehensive record for each patient is in place. Conditions of archiving records are specified. Records are easily retrieved.
5	16.1. 16.2. 16.3. 16.4. 16.5. <b>LAB 17.</b> Guiding m 17.1 17.2	An accurate and complete policy and procedure manual is available to all the staff working in the laboratory department which is regularly reviewed and approved at defined intervals by the laboratory director or a person designated for this task, as per hospital policies and procedures. Accurate and complete data entry on the laboratory information system is ensured at all times. Regular testing and preventive maintenance are performed on regular basis. The laboratory information system is protected from loss, destruction or tampering of information, and unauthorized access. The continuity of information is ensured in case of system interruption. Accurate, up-to-date and secure records are maintained all times. Measures: A comprehensive record for each patient is in place. Conditions of archiving records are specified.

5	LAB 18.	The laboratory department has a safety program in place.
-	Guiding n	neasures:
	18.1	The laboratory safety program is developed, monitored and
		maintained by the safety officer.
	18.2	The program includes training, education, monitoring and evaluation.
	18.3	Accessibility to the safety manual is ensured at all times.
	18.4	Compliance with the safety program is monitored and actions are
		taken accordingly.
	18.5	The staff wears the appropriate personal protective equipment
		according to the hospital policies and procedures.
	18.6	Safety practices are ensured while exposing, handling, examining, or
		disposing of biological and chemical materials.
	18.7	Adverse and sentinels events are identified reported, recorded in a
		timely manner and actions are taken accordingly to reduce the risk of
		those incidents.
4	LAB 19.	Laboratory-specific indicators are collected and used as part of the
•	quality improvement in the laboratory services department.	
	Guiding n	
	19.1	Measurable objectives for quality improvement initiatives and the
		timeframe in which they will be reached, are set.
	19.2	Data related to tracks wait times and average response times for
		elective, urgent, and emergent requests for laboratory services are
		collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for
		indicators.
	19.3	Indicator data is evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the
		quality improvement activities.
	19.4	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive
		management.
	19.5	Measurable objectives for quality improvement initiatives and
		timeframe in which they will be reached, are regularly updated.

## Patient Services: Blood Bank and Transfusion Services (BB)

## Introduction

The **Blood Bank and Transfusion Services** strive to improve the quality and safety of collecting, processing, testing, transfusion and distribution of blood and blood products.

The standards address the entire transfusion chain from donor to recipient, encompassing the selection of blood donors, safe blood collection, testing of donated blood for transfusion and blood group serology, preparation, storage, issue and transportation of blood components for appropriate clinical use and lastly safe administration of blood to the recipients.

For hospitals that do not have a transfusion service and do not carry all the steps of the transfusion chain, they should at a minimum be compliant to the standards of storage and distribution activities; they should also establish a cooperation (memorandum of understanding) with a transfusion center with a blood bank license from the MOPH that performs all the transfusion-related activities and supplies the hospital with blood components.

# Standards that are <u>Not Applicable</u> for hospitals that only have blood storage and distribution activities are standards 8, 9, 11, 17 and 20.

The **Blood Bank and Transfusion Services** chapter targets the following sections:

- 🔀 Access to transfusion services
- 🔀 Staff training and education
- 🔀 Standard operating procedures
- 🔀 Physical environment
- 💥 Blood and blood components storage equipment
- 🔀 Blood Collection
- 💥 Receiving and sending blood and blood products
- 💥 Blood components and blood products transfusion
- 💥 Sentinel, adverse, and near miss events management

Each standard was supported by a corresponding set of guiding measures that further clarify the standard. The guiding measures aim to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.

Risk score	Standard and Guiding measures	
5	BB 1. Access to transfusion services is provided in a timely manner.	
	Guiding m	easures:
	1.1	The response time for elective, urgent and emergent transfusion services are set and tracked based on hospital's policies and applicable laws and regulations.
	1.2	Resources (human capital, machinery and location) to provide timely access to transfusion services (i.e. distribution of blood components) are identified.
	1.3	A policy is in place for distributing uncross matched tests in emergency situations.
	1.4	When the blood bank is closed, an emergency procedure is in place in case of urgent need for blood products.
5		ne staff receives proper training, education on the hospital's ansfusion services.
	Guiding m	easures:
	2.1	Evidence that orientation to transfusion services is given to the new staff regarding standard operating procedures, ethics issues, information systems and confidentiality, sanitation, workplace health and safety, infection control and hygiene, and quality improvement and safety activities, including preventing sentinel events, adverse events, and near misses.
	2.2	The head of the Blood Transfusion services department shall be a full- time physician specialized in laboratory medicine or hematologist with a permit from the Ministry of Public Health. In a hospital with only storage and distribution activities, laboratory director is responsible for these activities.
	2.3	Evidence of staff training on new equipment and already existing equipment.
	2.4	Staff is trained and educated about how to work with patients and families respecting their cultural backgrounds, religious beliefs, and care needs.
	2.5	Access to ongoing professional development, training and educational activities is ensured.
	2.6	Competencies of the staff are assessed and maintained on regular basis.

	27	Cane in training or compotencies are identified accorded and
	2.7	Gaps in training or competencies are identified, assessed and additional training is received accordingly.
	2.8	A current and complete record on qualifications, trainings, and
	2.0	competencies, is in place.
	BB 3. St	andard operating procedures are developed and implemented.
5		
	Guiding m	
	3.1	Standard operating procedures for storage, distribution and blood
		collection, blood components' preparation, testing (where applicable) are available
	3.2	Standard operating procedures related to storage, distribution and
		blood collection, blood components' preparation, testing (where
		applicable) are updated every two years or more often, if required.
		Policies and procedures should at least include but not limited to the
		following:
		3.2.1 Blood and blood products are provided according to
		physician's orders
		3.2.2 Screening for communicable diseases (if applicable)
		3.2.3 Safe collection of blood from blood donors (if applicable)
		3.2.4 Safe storage of blood and blood products
		3.2.5 Acceptable cross-matching procedures
		3.2.6 Unit label which includes: recipient identity, unit number and
		compatibility status
		3.2.7 Identification and follow up of recipients with antibodies, this
		should include at a minimum consultation with the blood
		transfusion services director or laboratory director when only
		blood storage and distribution services are available
	3.3	The staff has access to the standard operating procedures and the
		instructions on how to implement them.
	3.4	The staff is informed about any changes or updates in the standard operating procedures.
	3.5	Compliance with standard operating procedures is monitored and
		improvements related to the instructions or training activities are
		made accordingly.
	BB 4. Th	ne physical environment ensures safe, effective and efficient
5	tr	ansfusion services according to applicable laws and regulations.
	Guiding m	neasures:
	4.1	There is a sufficient space to carry out the storage, distribution and
		blood collection, blood components' preparation, testing (where
		applicable) according to applicable laws and regulations.
	4.2	Access to the blood component storage area is limited to the
		authorized staff.
	4.3	Clean work areas are maintained at all times.
	4.4	Handling, examining and disposing of biological materials follows biologic safety procedures.

	4.5	Safety of patients and staff is ensured by following hospital's policies
		and procedures on infection prevention and control.
	4.6	Access to hand washing facilities is ensured and evidence of staff
		training on hand washing procedure is in place.
	4.7	Disposing of the waste materials complies with applicable laws and
		regulations.
5	BB 5.	
	Guiding m	
	5.1	Preventive maintenance schedule for existing equipment is properly followed.
	5.2	The staff maintains, inspect, validate, and calibrate the equipment
		according to the standards operating procedures that comply with
		manufacturer's recommendation and properly document it.
	5.3	Information on the day-to-day operation of equipment, according to
		the manufacturer's instructions including the quality control results
		and the criteria for acceptable ranges is maintained via a record.
	5.4	Problems with the equipment are identified, investigated and
		corrective actions are taken accordingly.
4		lood and blood components storage devices are properly used and naintained.
	Guiding m	
	6.1	Preventive maintenance schedule for blood and blood components
	0.1	storage equipment is properly followed.
	6.2	There is a continuous temperature monitoring system attached to the
	0.2	equipment used for storing blood and blood components.
	6.3	Staff regularly monitor and record the conditions for blood and blood
		components storage equipment.
	6.4	The equipment is continuously attached to an uninterrupted power supply.
	6.5	Alert system, to alert the staff about changes in the temperature or
		malfunctions in storage compartments, is in place and regularly
		tested.
5		lood components and blood products are properly stored under
	Guiding m	ppropriate environmental conditions.
	7.1	Each type of blood component and blood product is stored at a
	/.1	specific temperature and accordingly labeled.
	7.2	Evidence that storage temperature for each blood component is
	/.2	properly documented.
	7.3	Red Blood Cells are stored at 1-6 degrees Celsius unless there are
		specific requirements for freezing are identified.
	7.4	The standard operating procedures are followed regarding storing
		freezing and thawing plasma
	7.5	Platelets and pooled platelets and apheresis platelets are stored at
		20-24 degrees Celsius with gentle agitation up to 5 days.

	7.6	Separation of blood components from donor samples, recipient
	7.0	samples, tissues for transplantation, and reagents is ensured at all
		times.
	BB 8. Th	ne hospital manages blood donation via a specific process (if
5		oplicable).
	Guiding m	neasures:
	8.1	The donors are identified and educated about the donation process
		and the possible complications.
	8.2	Screening process for donation is based on the nationally
		standardized questionnaire as per the list of donor selection criteria
		approved by MOPH and available online
	8.3	The staff ensures that the national questionnaire is properly filled and
		signed by the donor before blood collection.
	8.4	The donor is notified of the significant findings that are detected by
		screening and laboratory tests.
	8.5	Evidence that staff is trained and competent to deal with adverse
		events related to blood withdrawal.
-	BB 9. The	standard operating procedures for autologous donation are followed
4	wh	nen collecting blood (if applicable).
	Guiding m	neasures:
	9.1.	The standards operating procedures for autologous donations are set
		and updated by the medical director of the blood bank.
	9.2.	Requesting, collecting, and using autologous blood follow the
		standard operating procedures.
	9.3.	Exclusion and inclusion criteria for autologous donation are in place.
	9.4.	Prescription from the attending physician of the donor-recipient
		patients and the approval of the appropriately designated person are
		ensured before collecting the autologous blood.
	9.5.	An informed consent is obtained from patient and/or family and/or
		next of kin after patients are educated about the benefits and the
		risks of autologous blood donation.
6		e blood components are uniquely identified via a proper labeling stem.
	_	
	Guiding m	
	10.1.	The staff labels the blood bags using an appropriate labeling system.
	10.2.	After the staff performed all the required tests, labeling is done taking
		into consideration the following requirements: identification of the
COR		collecting facility, product name, unit number, ABO/Rh, expiration
		date and time.
	10.3.	New label is created in case of any changes, modifications or
		transformations of the blood components.
	10.4.	An expiration date for each blood components is set.

	BB 11. Preparing blood components and blood products follow the standard		
5	оре	rating procedures.	
	Cuiding and		
	Guiding me		
	11.1	Preparation of blood components follows national laws/regulations	
		and guidelines. (List of blood components and good transfusion	
		practice guidelines published on the website of the MOPH)	
	11.2	Sterility and integrity of the blood components and blood products	
		are maintained following standards operating procedures	
5		stem for receiving or sending blood and blood products to and from	
5	outside facilities is properly implemented		
	Guiding me	easures:	
	12.1	Preset criteria for accepting or rejecting the blood components	
		received from outside facilities are in place	
	12.2	A procedure for requesting or releasing blood, via a prescription, from	
		or to outside facilities is in place and properly documented.	
	12.3	The staff verifies upon each reception of blood component from an	
		outside facility the acceptance criteria (expiration date, integrity of	
		the bag)	
	12.4	Actions are defined and taken in case the acceptance criteria are not	
		met.	
5		ood components and blood products are safely packed and	
		nsported within the facility.	
	Guiding me		
	13.1	The staff visually inspects each blood bag before delivery, check the	
		integrity of the bag (leakage, abnormalities), checks expiration date	
		and documents the inspection	
	13.2	Transporting blood and blood components within the facility follows	
		standard operating procedures that guarantee the safety of the	
		personnel and the integrity and quality of the bag.	
5		quests for blood components and blood products are carried out in a	
		nely manner.	
	Guiding me		
	14.1	There are standard operating procedures for: 14.1.1 Handling requests for blood components and blood products	
		14.1.2 Proper identification of the recipients before blood collection	
		using two identifiers	
		14.1.3 Proper collection and labeling of recipient samples	
5		pod components and blood products are distributed in a safe manner.	
5	Guiding me		
	15.1	A process is in place for distributing blood and blood products to	
	10.1	ensure:	
		15.1.1 Identification of the recipient.	
		15.1.2 Identification of the donor unit.	
		15.1.3 Confirmation that the donor's ABO/Rhesus is identical or	
		compatible.	

	15.2	The staff safely stores the blood components that don't meet the releasing criteria, in an isolated and identified location until they are
		distributed for appropriate disposal.
6		lection and distribution of blood components and blood products for insfusion follow specific process.
	Guiding me	easures:
	16.1	The staff takes a blood sample within 72 hours after transfusion in case where
		16.1.1 The recipient is pregnant within the last three months,
		16.1.2 The recipient's history is uncertain or not available, or
		16.1.3 The recipient has evidence of transfusing red cells or any
	10.2	component containing red cells within the last three months.
	16.2	Testing recipient's blood is performed according to standard operating procedures.
COR	16.3	Cross-matching the donor's and recipient's blood is done before
	10.5	distribution of red blood cells components according to standard
		operating procedures.
	16.4	Standard operating procedures for selecting and handling component
		for infants are followed.
	16.5	Specific standard operating procedures for releasing blood
		components without testing it for infectious diseases or compatibility
		are followed in case where delaying transfusion can be life-
		threatening to the recipient.
	BB 17. Diseases transmitted through blood /platelets transfusion are prevented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable).	
6		
6	pro Guiding me	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable).
6	pro	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable).
6	pro Guiding me	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable).
6	pro Guiding me	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples
	pro Guiding me	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the
6 COR	pro Guiding me	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to:
	pro Guiding me	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg
	pro Guiding me	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBc
	pro Guiding me	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBc 17.1.3 Anti-HCV
	pro Guiding mo 17.1 BB 18. Tra	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBc 17.1.3 Anti-HCV 17.1.4 Anti-HIV-1/2 P24Ag 17.1.5 Syphilis Testing (VDRL/RPR)
COR	pro Guiding mo 17.1 BB 18. Tra op	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBc 17.1.3 Anti-HCV 17.1.4 Anti-HIV-1/2 P24Ag 17.1.5 Syphilis Testing (VDRL/RPR) ansfusing blood components and blood products follows standard erating procedures.
COR	pro Guiding mo 17.1 BB 18. Tra op Guiding mo	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBc 17.1.3 Anti-HCV 17.1.4 Anti-HIV-1/2 P24Ag 17.1.5 Syphilis Testing (VDRL/RPR) ansfusing blood components and blood products follows standard erating procedures.
COR	pro Guiding mo 17.1 BB 18. Tra op	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBc 17.1.3 Anti-HCV 17.1.4 Anti-HIV-1/2 P24Ag 17.1.5 Syphilis Testing (VDRL/RPR) ansfusing blood components and blood products follows standard erating procedures.
COR	pro Guiding mo 17.1 BB 18. Tra op Guiding mo	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBc 17.1.3 Anti-HCV 17.1.4 Anti-HIV-1/2 P24Ag 17.1.5 Syphilis Testing (VDRL/RPR) ansfusing blood components and blood products follows standard erating procedures. easures: Administering blood components and blood products follow standard
COR	pro Guiding mo 17.1 BB 18. Tra op Guiding mo 18.1	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBC 17.1.3 Anti-HCV 17.1.4 Anti-HIV-1/2 P24Ag 17.1.5 Syphilis Testing (VDRL/RPR) ansfusing blood components and blood products follows standard erating procedures. easures: Administering blood components and blood products follow standard operating procedures.
COR	pro Guiding mo 17.1 BB 18. Tra op Guiding mo 18.1	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBC 17.1.3 Anti-HCV 17.1.4 Anti-HIV-1/2 P24Ag 17.1.5 Syphilis Testing (VDRL/RPR) ansfusing blood components and blood products follows standard terating procedures. easures: Administering blood components and blood products follow standard operating procedures. Proper patient identification using two identifiers is ensured before transfusing blood components and blood products. The staff ensures and documents that:
COR	<b>BB 18. Tra</b> <b>Ouiding me</b> <b>BB 18. Tra</b> <b>Op</b> Guiding me 18.1 18.2	evented by proper testing the donor blood sample (if applicable). easures: Policies and procedures for testing and screening the blood samples are implemented as per applicable laws and regulations against the following but not limited to: 17.1.1 HBsAg 17.1.2 Anti-HBc 17.1.3 Anti-HCV 17.1.4 Anti-HIV-1/2 P24Ag 17.1.5 Syphilis Testing (VDRL/RPR) ansfusing blood components and blood products follows standard erating procedures. easures: Administering blood components and blood products follow standard operating procedures. Proper patient identification using two identifiers is ensured before transfusing blood components and blood products.

		18.3.2 Blood components or blood products matches the identifying
		information of the recipient.
	18.4	Transfusion of blood components and blood products is done using a
		sterile, pyrogen-free administration set.
	18.5	The staff ensures that no drugs or medications are added to blood
		components and blood products during transfusion.
	18.6	The transfusion of red blood cells components is completed within 4
		hours maximum.
	18.7	The staff monitors the recipients for complication during and after the
		transfusion.
	18.8	Any sign or symptom that is associated with a transfusion-related
		adverse event is reported, investigated and corrective actions are
		taken and documented.
5	BB 19. A	current, accessible record of each transfusion is maintained.
	Guiding m	easures:
	19.1	The medical record is updated to include the type of blood
		component and/or blood product transfused, the date and time of
		transfusion, the identity of the team member who provided the
		transfusion, and all transfusion-related adverse reactions.
	19.2	Retaining medical records follows specific policies.
-	BB 20. Bl	ood transfusion specific indicators are collected and used as part of
4	the quality control program.	
	Guiding m	easures:
	20.1	Measurable objectives for quality improvement initiatives and the
		timeframe in which they will be reached, are set.
	20.2	Indicator(s) is used to monitor progress for each quality improvement
		objective.
	20.3	Data related to waiting times and average response times for elective,
		urgent, and emergent requests for laboratory services are collected,
		analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators.
	20.4	Indicator data is evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the
		quality improvement activities.
	20.5	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive
		management.
	20.6	Quality control, assurance and safety standard operating developed,
		implemented and documented.
_	BB 21. Th	ere is a system for managing all sentinel events, adverse events, and
5		ear misses.
	Guiding m	easures:
	21.1	Sentinel events, adverse events, and near misses are identified,
		evaluated, followed-up, and reported to blood transfusion
		committees or any committee based on hospital policies, procedures,
		laws and regulations.
	21.2	Access to the information that identifies transfusion-related adverse
		events is ensured at all times.

21.3	Reporting all sentinel events, adverse events, and near misses related
	to blood or blood products is done immediately.
21.4	The cause of the sentinel event, adverse event, or near miss is
	determined following proper investigations and corrective actions to
	prevent recurrence are taken and documented.
21.5	A copy of the investigation report and recommendations for future
	transfusions are retained in specific records based on hospital's
	policies and procedures.
BB 22. Th	ere is evidence of a hospital committee with defined terms of
re	ference, reporting lines and minutes of meetings to review
he	emovigilance data
Guiding measures:	
22.1	There is evidence that the committee meets at least -quarterly
22.2	Data collected regarding recipient and donor adverse reactions is
	collated, analyzed and reported to the blood transfusion committee
22.3	Annual activity report and hemovigilance data shall be reported to be
	the MOPH using the national hemovigilance questionnaire LCBT-HV-
	008 on the website of the ministry
	21.4 21.5 BB 22. Th re he Guiding m 22.1 22.2

#### Patient Services: Other Services (OTHER)

## Introduction

The **Other Services** chapter is an integral part in patient services. It tackles burn care, dietary services, social care, physiotherapy and mental health services. It requires specific and collaborative care from multidisciplinary healthcare providers to ensure safe health care for patients.

The **Other Services** chapter targets the following sections:

💥 Burn care

- Burn care policies and procedures
- Burn care assessment
- Pain assessment
- Quality improvement indicators
- 💥 Dietary Services
  - Dietary services staff qualifications
  - Dietary services policies and procedures
  - Nutritional status assessment
  - Food safety
  - Quality improvement indicators

🔀 Social Care

- Social services policies and procedures
- Psychosocial assessment
- 💥 Physiotherapy
  - Physiotherapy staff qualification
  - Physiotherapy assessment

💥 Mental Health

- Mental outpatient department
- Safe physical environment in the mental health department
- Mental health staff qualification
- Inpatient care plan
- Violence prevention
- Quality improvement indicators

Each standard was supported by a corresponding set of guiding measures that further clarify the standard. The guiding measures aim to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.

Risk	Standard and Guiding measures				
Score					
	Burn Care				
4	OTHER 1. Burn care is guided by policies and procedures and provided by qualified staff.				
	Guiding m	easures			
	1.1.	Staff providing burn care is qualified by documented education and training in wound and burn care and advanced resuscitation (i.e. ALS, ACLS).			
	1.2.	Evidence of policies and procedures to guide patient burn care.			
	1.3.	In case burn care is not provided, clear policies and procedures are available to transfer patients to other organization			
	1.4.	Evidence of policies and procedures for infection control for patients with burns.			
	1.5.	Evidence that staff received training and education on the following but not limited to:			
		<ul><li>1.5.1. Measuring vital signs</li><li>1.5.2. Use of pulse oximeter.</li><li>1.5.3. Principles of infection control.</li></ul>			
		1.5.4. Use of the defibrillator.			
		1.5.5. Knowledge of the dosage, side effects, and complications of commonly used high -alert medications.			
5	OTHER 2.	The hospital provides burn care tailored to the patient's needs.			
	Guiding m	easures			
	2.1.	Patients undergo an initial documented burn assessment upon admission by a qualified medical staff member (i.e. registered nurse).			
	2.2.	Burn care plan is developed and documented in patient's medical record.			
	2.3.	Interventions are documented and revised based on the patient's condition.			
	2.4.	The hospital provides burn care tailored to the patient's needs.			
	2.5.	Evidence that the patient is continuously monitored.			
3	OTHER 3.	Pain is assessed and interventions are implemented accordingly.			
	Guiding m	easures:			
	3.1.	The hospital has a policy and/or procedure to assess pain.			
	3.2.	The assessment is performed and documented by qualified individuals.			
	3.3.	Targeted interventions are implemented and documented.			
	3.4.	Pain is reassessed and documented after intervention(s) are implemented.			

4	OTHER 4.	Burn care specific indicators are collected and used as part of the
		quality improvement plan.
	Guiding m	ieasures:
	4.1.	Indicator(s) is used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.
	4.2.	Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators
	4.3.	
		the quality improvement activities.
	4.4.	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive
		management.
		Dietary services
4	OTHER 5.	The hospital has qualified and competent staff dietary department.
	Guiding m	easures:
	5.1.	The director, nutritionist and dietician, are qualified by education, training and experience.
	5.2.	The person responsible for the dietary services is on the infection
		prevention and control committee
5	OTHER 6.	Hospital provides adequate dietary services.
	Guiding m	easures:
	6.1.	
		including but not limited to:
		6.1.1. Receiving or purchase of food
		6.1.2. Preparation and handling of raw/processed food
		<ul><li>6.1.3. Storage of prepared food and leftovers</li><li>6.1.4. Distribution of food</li></ul>
		<ul><li>6.1.5. Patient snacks and late trays</li><li>6.1.6. Preparation of enteral feedings</li></ul>
		6.1.7. Employee safety
		6.1.8. Employee health and hygiene
		6.1.9. Infection Control
		6.1.10. Preparation of isolation trays
		6.1.11. Cleaning of the department (if not provided by a centralized
		housekeeping department)
		6.1.12. Sanitation of chopping boards.
	6.2.	Evidence of criteria to identify patients at nutritional risk during an
		initial nutritional assessment.
	6.3.	Patients undergo an initial documented nutritional assessment upon
		admission by a qualified medical staff member (i.e. registered nurse).
	6.4.	Patient plan of care is documented in the medical record
	6.5.	Evidence of comprehensive nutritional assessment by a licensed
		dietitian for patients at nutritional risk.
	6.6.	Patient dietary plan is documented in patient's medical record.
	6.7.	Evidence of dietary plan reassessment and revision (if needed) at
		regular intervals by a dietitian during the patient's stay at the hospital.

I	6 X	Patient's food order is based on the patient's nutritional status and
	6.8.	needs.
5	OTHER 7.	The hospital abides by food safety standards to reduce the risk of food-borne diseases. [IPC-21]
	Guiding m	
	7.1.	The hospital abides by Hazard Analysis and Critical Control points (HACCP) to ensure clean and appropriate environment for safe food handling.
	7.2.	Preparation of food is done using proper sanitation measures and under appropriate room temperatures, and audits are conducted to test the compliance.
	7.3.	Sanitation measures are implemented in the kitchen.
4		Dietary services specific indicators are collected and used as part of
-		the quality improvement plan.
	Guiding m	
	8.1.	Indicator(s) is used to monitor progress for each quality improvement objective.
	8.2.	Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators
	8.3.	Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of the quality improvement activities.
	8.4.	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive management.
		Social Care
3	OTHER 9.	The hospital provides social care services
	Guiding m	leasures:
	0	
	9.1.	Evidence of policies and procedures to guide social care services.
		Evidence of policies and procedures to guide social care services. The hospital social care services are provided by qualified social care worker/professional.
	9.1.	The hospital social care services are provided by qualified social care
	9.1. 9.2.	The hospital social care services are provided by qualified social care worker/professional. In case the hospital does not have social care services, there is a
	9.1. 9.2. 9.3.	<ul> <li>The hospital social care services are provided by qualified social care worker/professional.</li> <li>In case the hospital does not have social care services, there is a delineated policy to refer patients.</li> <li>Staff providing social care services are qualified by education and</li> </ul>
	9.1. 9.2. 9.3. 9.4.	<ul> <li>The hospital social care services are provided by qualified social care worker/professional.</li> <li>In case the hospital does not have social care services, there is a delineated policy to refer patients.</li> <li>Staff providing social care services are qualified by education and training in social care.</li> <li>Evidence of criteria to identify patients at psychosocial risk during an</li> </ul>
	9.1. 9.2. 9.3. 9.4. 9.5.	<ul> <li>The hospital social care services are provided by qualified social care worker/professional.</li> <li>In case the hospital does not have social care services, there is a delineated policy to refer patients.</li> <li>Staff providing social care services are qualified by education and training in social care.</li> <li>Evidence of criteria to identify patients at psychosocial risk during an initial psychosocial assessment.</li> <li>Patients undergo an initial documented psychosocial assessment upon admission by a qualified medical staff member (i.e. registered</li> </ul>

	Physiotherapy			
4	<b>4</b> OTHER 10. The hospital provides physiotherapy services.			
	Guiding measures			
	10.1.	The physiotherapy department is guided by a qualified physiotherapist.		
	10.2.	Staff providing physiotherapy services are qualified by education and training.		
	10.3.	Evidence of policies and procedures to guide physiotherapy services.		
	10.4.	Patients undergo an initial documented functional assessment upon admission by a qualified medical staff member (i.e. registered nurse)		
	10.5.	Evidence of comprehensive functional assessment by physiotherapist for patients at functional risk.		
	10.6.	Functional assessment and physiotherapy plan of care are documented in the patient record.		
	10.7.	Patient's response to treatment therapy is recorded in the patient's medical record.		
		Mental Health		
5		The mental health outpatient department uses an integrated and recovery approach for the care of each person with mental conditions.		
	Guiding me	asures:		
	11.1.	The mental health outpatient department has a strategy to promote available mental health services, and reduce the stigma of mental conditions		
	11.2.	The mental health outpatient department explains confidentiality and its limits to the persons with mental conditions and/or caregivers at the first assessment		
	11.3.	The mental health outpatient department helps the persons with mental conditions and/or caregivers make informed choices		
	11.4.	The mental health outpatient department has processes to follow up with high-risk persons with mental conditions and/or caregivers who do not appear for scheduled appointments or who were referred to psychiatric admissions		
	11.5.	The mental health outpatient department provides psycho-education to persons with mental conditions and caregivers and facilitates the access to self-help and family support group or program, where available		

4	OTHER 12. The mental health outpatient department acts as a referral mental center		
	Guiding measures:		
	12.1.	The mental health outpatient department provides specialized mental prevention programs in coordination with the general hospitals, the mental health program at the ministry of public health, the community and schools, to support health promotion and disease prevention.	
	12.2.	The mental health outpatient department provides outreach mental health services	
	12.3.	The mental health outpatient department has processes to act as a referral center for the general hospitals, outpatient departments not specialized in mental health and for clinics with integrated mental health services	
	12.4.	The mental health outpatient department provides training to non- specialized staff on the World Health Organization mental health gap action program	
	12.5.	The mental health outpatient department provides support and supervision to clinics with integrated mental health services	
5	OTHER 13.	A safe and secure physical environment for patients, families, staff	
		and visitors is ensured at all times in the mental health department.	
	Guiding mea		
	13.1.	Access to the mental health department is limited to the authorized staff based on hospital policies.	
	13.2.	Security staff is available 24/7 at the mental health department	
	13.3.	A security alarm bell system linked to a central point is available.	
6		The staff in the mental health department are competent and qualified.	
	Guiding mea	asures:	
	14.1.	A full-time psychiatrist qualified by training and education in psychiatry is in charge of the clinical aspects of the psychiatry department/services	
	14.2.	A registered nurse qualified by education and training in psychiatric nursing and a minimum of five years of experience manages the psychiatry department, when applicable.	
COR	14.3.	The unit has its own dedicated head of psychiatry department who can provide expert input into key matters of inpatient service delivery, staff support and decision making, and overall acute care service coordination.	
	14.4.	There is at least one qualified practitioner, by education, training and experience, on duty during therapeutic program.	
	14.5. 14.6.	There is at least one full-time psychotherapist in the department. There is a registered nurse within the department on duty 24h hours per day /7 days per week	

	14.7.	Evidence of annually staff training on:
		14.7.1. Seclusion and/or isolation room procedures
		14.7.2. Physical and chemical restraint
		14.7.3. Electroconvulsive therapy
		14.7.4. Self-harm and suicide awareness and prevention techniques
		14.7.5. Violent behavior de-escalation techniques
		14.7.6. Basic psychology and psychosocial intervention.
		14.7.7. Addiction
5	OTHER 15.	Seclusion and restraint are used in a safe manner. [PFR-8]
	Guiding me	
	15.1.	The hospital has a policy and procedure for the use of seclusion and restraints.
	15.2.	The use of seclusion and restraints are justified and documented in patient records.
	15.3.	
5	OTHER 16.	A care plan is developed and documented for each inpatient.
	Guiding me	asures:
	16.1.	Qualified medical and nursing staff follows policies and procedures for
		assessment and reassessment of patients including the time frame
		required for completing the initial assessment and the frequency of
		reassessments.
	16.2.	The mental health department collaborates with the patient and/or
		family member and/or next of kin to develop and document an
		integrated and comprehensive care plan.
	16.3.	The patient's care plan includes but is not limited to the following;
		16.3.1 Patient's treatment and outcomes
		16.3.2 Timeframes to achieve the outcomes
		16.3.3 Strategies to manage symptoms, including identification of
		early warning signs of relapse and appropriate action.
		16.3.4 An exit and aftercare plan
F	OTHER 17.	Violence prevention plan is implemented, evaluated and integrated
5	011121111	into the occupational health and safety program. [HC-15]
	Guiding me	asures:
	17.1.	The hospital develops, implements and documents a violence
		prevention plan.
	17.2.	Evidence of proactive assessment of areas with possible workplace
		violence and develops plans accordingly.
	17.3.	The hospital implements a zero-tolerance policy for forms of violence
		or aggressive behavior whether verbal, physical, or sexual.
	17.4.	Support resources are available for staff enduring work violence.

5	OTHER 18.	Staff is regularly educated and trained on techniques to prevent and respond to violent and/or aggressive patient and family acts. [HC-16]	
	Guiding measures:		
	18.1.	There is a policy and process to report violent and/or aggressive patient and family acts.	
	18.2.	Staff is regularly educated and trained on techniques to prevent and manage violent and/or aggressive patient and family acts.	
	18.3.	Violent and/or aggressive patient and family acts are documented.	
4	OTHER 19.	Mental health specific indicators are collected and used as part of	
		the quality improvement plan.	
	Guiding measures:		
	19.1.	Indicator(s) is used to monitor progress for each quality improvement	
		objective.	
	19.2.	Data is collected, analyzed, and interpreted to establish a baseline for indicators	
	19.3.	Outcome indicators are evaluated to determine the effectiveness of	
		the quality improvement activities.	
	19.4.	Results are properly communicated to the hospital executive	
		management.	

# section III Appendix

Launch of the Accreditation process on September 8th 2016 at ESA, Beirut



#### **Expert Subgroup Meetings**









section IV Glossary

#### Glossary

- **Access to health care:** "The timely use of personal health services to achieve the best health outcomes".
- **Accreditation**: The action or process of officially recognizing an institution as having a particular status or being qualified to perform a particular activity
- **Adverse drug event:** An injury resulting from medical intervention related to a drug.
- Allied health professional: A broad field of healthcare professions made up of specially trained individuals (such as physical therapists, dental hygienists, audiologists, and dietitians) who are typically licensed or certified but are not physicians, dentists, or nurses.
- **APGAR test:** A test performed twice at 1 minute and 5 minutes after birth, to assess the newborn's color, heart rate, stimulus response, muscle tone, and respirations.
- **Benchmarking:** A technique used by the organization to evaluate a result based on a previously obtained result.
- Care plan: "A plan that identifies the patient's care needs, lists the strategy to meet those needs, documents treatment goals and objectives, outlines the criteria for ending interventions, and documents the individual's progress in meeting specified goals and objectives. It is based on data gathered during patient assessment. The plan of care may include prevention, care, treatment, facilitation, and rehabilitation".
- Clinical guidelines: Statements based on rigorous systematic review of evidence that help healthcare providers to optimize patient care, by providing recommendations to care.
- **Chemotherapy cycle**: An oncology treatment course that is repetitive on a regular intervals with periods of rest in between.
- **Critical patient**: Patients with unstable a vital signs and vital signs that are not within normal limits.
- **Disaster:** As Defined by International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies, "A disaster is a sudden, calamitous event that seriously disrupts the functioning of a community or society and causes human, material, and economic or

environmental losses that exceed the community's or society's ability to cope using its own resources. Though often caused by nature, disasters can have human origins".

- **Emergency situations**: The situation where the hospital's normal capacity does not meet the influx of large number of patients in a specific time period.
- **Family:** A group of individuals that share ties of blood, marriage or adoption.
- **Functional limitation:** A restriction in the performance of essential physical and/or mental daily life activities.
- Fundamental critical care: A course attended by clinicians to prioritize assessment needs for the critically ill patient, select appropriate diagnostic tests, identify and respond to significant changes in the unstable patient, recognize and initiate management of acute life-threatening conditions.
- **Guiding measures:** a statement that aims to facilitate the implementation of the standards and to guide the hospitals in fulfilling the objective of the standard.
- Healthcare-Associated Infections Outbreaks: An increase in the number of hospitalacquired or healthcare facility-acquired cases of disease among patients or staff over and above the expected number of cases in a hospital.
- Health Information system: It is a system that deal with capturing, storing, managing or transmitting information related to the individual's health or the activities of the organizations.
- **High-alert medications:** Include medications that are involved in a high percentage of errors and/or sentinel events and medications whose names, packaging and labeling, or clinical use, look alike and/or sound alike.
- High-risk patients: Children and the elderly, patients who do not have the capacity to understand the care process and cannot participate in decisions regarding their care.
- **High-risk persons with mental conditions:** A patient who may expose himself/herself and/or the community to danger.

- **Indicators:** Established measures to determine the effectiveness of the organization in meeting its customers' needs and other operational and financial performance expectations.
- **Institutional review board (IRB):** A formal committee that approves monitors and reviews human based research.
- **Medical record:** A sequential written document of the patient's examination and treatment.
- **Near misses:** An act of commission or omission that could have harmed the patient but did not cause harm as a result of chance, prevention, or mitigation.
- **Next of kin:** The patient's closest living blood relative (i.e. the spouse, adult children, parents, adult siblings, and other relatives).
- **Outbreak:** "A disease outbreak is the occurrence of cases of disease in excess of what would normally be expected in a defined community, geographical area or season".
- **Partogram:** A graphical representation during labor of time and dilation with alert lines.
- **Point-of-care testing**: Medical diagnostic testing performed outside the clinical laboratory in close proximity to where the patient is receiving care
- **Policy:** An overarching plan adopted by an organization to achieve its goals.
- **Potable water:** Potable water is water of a quality suitable for drinking, cooking and personal bathing.
- **Post-anesthesia**: The period following the administration of anesthesia.
- **Procedure:** Documented steps in a process showing the way on how these steps are to be performed.
- **Process:** A set of interrelated actions characterized by a group of specific inputs and value-added tasks that make up a procedure for a set of specific outputs.
- **Psychosocial:** involving mental health, social status and functional capacity within a community/society.

- **Radioactive waste**: any waste generated by nuclear medication, radiation, oncology and PET, this includes all contaminated material.
- **Reprocessing:** The steps done to prepare used medical equipment/devices for use (e.g., cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization).
- **Screening:** A preliminary assessment to detect a probability of a disease, sensation and/or need.
- Sentinel event: Unexpected events that results in death or serious physical or psychological injury.
- **Special needs:** Several physical, emotional, behavioral, or learning disabilities or impairments that necessitate additional specialized services.
- **Standard:** a statement defining the outcome that should be in place to provide high quality service
- **Sterilization:** A process that destroys or eliminates all forms of microbial life physically or chemically in healthcare facilities.
- Systemic therapy: Treatment using substances that travel through the bloodstream, reaching and affecting cells all over the body.
- **Transition**: transition from one setting to another, or transfer from one physician to another or from a specific type of care to another.
- **Triage:** A process to assign order of interventions based on patient acuity.
- **Verbal and telephone order:** Orders that are spoken aloud rather than written.

## SECTION V References of Glossary

### **References of Glossary**

- Apgar Testing. (2017). *TheFreeDictionary.com*. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from http://medical-dictionary.thefreedictionary.com/Apgar+Testing
- Benchmarking Process & Learning Resources | ASQ. (2017). *Asq.org*. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from <u>http://asq.org/learn-about-</u> <u>quality/benchmarking/overview/overview.html</u>
- Best Practices for Cleaning, Disinfection and Sterilization in All Health Care Settings. (2010) (1st ed., p. 9). Toronto, Canada. Retrieved from <u>https://www.publichealthontario.ca/fr/eRepository/Best Practices Cleaning Disinfe</u> <u>ction Sterilization 2012.pdf</u>
- CDC Disinfection & Sterilization Guideline: Terms HICPAC. (2017). Cdc.gov. Retrieved 17 January 2017, from https://www.cdc.gov/hicpac/Disinfection\_Sterilization/1\_sumIntroMethTerms.html
- Chapter 9. Access to Health Care. (2014, October 02). Retrieved January 18, 2017, from https://www.ahrq.gov/research/findings/nhqrdr/nhqr11/chap9.html
- Chen, T., Schein, O., & Miller, J. (2015). Sentinel Events, Serious Reportable Events, and Root Cause Analysis. *JAMA Ophthalmology*, *133*(6), 631. <u>http://dx.doi.org/10.1001/jamaophthalmol.2015.0672</u>
- Dictionary and Thesaurus | Merriam-Webster. (2017). *Merriam-webster.com*. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from <u>http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/</u>
- Family. (2017). TheFreeDictionary.com. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from http://legaldictionary.thefreedictionary.com/family
- Fundamental Critical Care Support. (2017). *Sccm.org*. Retrieved 17 January 2017, from <u>http://www.sccm.org/Fundamentals/FCCS/Pages/default.aspx</u>
- Guidelines for Hospital Emergency Preparedness Planning. (2017). Retrieved 18 January 2017, from

http://asdma.gov.in/pdf/publication/undp/guidelines\_hospital\_emergency.pdf

- Improving the Safety of Telephone or Verbal Orders. (2017). Patientsafetyauthority.org. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from

http://patientsafetyauthority.org/ADVISORIES/AdvisoryLibrary/2006/Jun3(2)/Pages/ 01b.aspx Institutional review board. (2017). En.wikipedia.org. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Institutional\_review\_board

Healthcare Associated Infections (HAI) Outbreak Investigation / Notification Protocol. (2017) (1st ed., p. 1). West Virginia. Retrieved from

http://www.dhhr.wv.gov/oeps/disease/hai/documents/hai-protocol.pdf.

- Joint Commission International Accreditation Standards for Hospitals. (2017) (5th ed., p. 24). Retrieved from <u>https://www.jointcommissioninternational.org/assets/3/7/Hospital-5E-Standards-Only-Mar2014.pdf</u>
- Joint Commission International Accreditation Standards for Hospitals. (2017) (5th ed., p. 91). Retrieved from <u>https://www.jointcommissioninternational.org/assets/3/7/Hospital-5E-Standards-Only-Mar2014.pdf</u>
- LASA. (2017). Lasa-vu.nl. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from <u>http://www.lasa-vu.nl/themes/physical/functionele\_beperkingen.html</u>
- Medical Definition of ALLIED HEALTH. (2017). Merriam-webster.com. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from https://www.merriam-webster.com/medical/allied%20health
- Medical Definition of POSTANESTHETIC. (2017). Merriam-webster.com. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from https://www.merriam-webster.com/medical/postanesthetic
- Medical state. (2017). En.wikipedia.org. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medical\_state
- NCI Dictionary of Cancer Terms. (2017). National Cancer Institute. Retrieved 17 January 2017, from <u>https://www.cancer.gov/publications/dictionaries/cancer-terms?cdrid=688840</u>
- Next Of Kin. (2017). Investopedia. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from <u>http://www.investopedia.com/terms/n/next-of-kin.asp</u>
- Non-potable water. (2017). WorkSafe Queensland. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from https://www.worksafe.qld.gov.au/injury-prevention-safety/workplacehazards/dangers-in-your-workplace/non-potable-water
- Overview of clinical practice guidelines. (2017). Uptodate.com. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from <u>https://www.uptodate.com/contents/overview-of-clinical-practice-guidelines</u>
- Partogram. (2017). TheFreeDictionary.com. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from <u>http://medical-</u> <u>dictionary.thefreedictionary.com/partogram</u>
- Point-of-care testing. (n.d.). Nova scotia health authority. Retrieved 8 March 2018, from https://www.cdha.nshealth.ca/pathology-laboratory-medicine/clinicalservices/point-care-testing

Quality Glossary - P - ASQ. (2017). Asq.org. Retrieved 4 January 2017, from <u>http://asq.org/glossary/p.html</u>

- Screening. (2017). TheFreeDictionary.com. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from http://medicaldictionary.thefreedictionary.com/screening
- Sheikhtaheri, A. (2014). Near misses and their importance for improving patient safety. *Iranian Journal of Public Health, 43*(6), 853-854. Retrieved from http://search.proguest.com/docview/1545530537?accountid=8555

<u>Systemic Therapy. (n.d.) In NCI Dictionary of Cancer Terms. Retrieved March 08, 2018, from</u> <u>https://www.cancer.gov/publications/dictionaries/cancer-terms/def/systemic-</u> <u>therapy</u>

- The definition of medical record. (2017). Dictionary.com. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from http://www.dictionary.com/browse/medical-record
- University of Pittsburgh University Marketing Communications Webteam. (2009). Specific Instruction for Medical Waste. Retrieved March 08, 2018, from http://www.radsafe.pitt.edu/waste/medical.php
- Pacific health information network (2017). *Health Information Systems (HIS)*. *Phinnetwork.org*. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from <u>http://phinnetwork.org/resources/health-information-systems-his/</u>
- What is a disaster? IFRC. (2017). Ifrc.org. Retrieved 18 January 2017, from <u>http://www.ifrc.org/en/what-we-do/disaster-management/about-disasters/what-is-</u> <u>a-disaster/</u>
- WHO | Disease outbreaks. (2017). Who.int. Retrieved 17 January 2017, from <u>http://www.who.int/topics/disease\_outbreaks/en/</u>